18-14-06

Atty. Dkt. No. 039386-2282

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Applicants:

Policky et al.

Title:

HUMAN CYSTEINYL

LEUKOTRIENE

RECEPTORS

Appl. No.:

09/980,049

International

03/29/2000

Filing Date:

371(c) Date:

11/28/2001

Examiner:

Ulm, John D.

Art Unit:

1649

Confirmation No.:

9619

Mail Stop APPEAL BRIEF - PATENTS Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

TRANSMITTAL

Transmitted herewith please find the following documents for the above-identified patent application.

- [X]Amended Brief on Appeal and Reply (13 pages).
- [X]Claims Appendix (4 pages).
- Evidence Exhibit (1 page). [X]
- [X]Related Proceedings Appendix (1 page).
- [X]Exhibit 1 (92 pages).
- [X] Exhibit 2 (84 pages).
- [X] Exhibit 3 (6 pages).

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING

I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service's "Express Mail Post Office To Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below and is addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

EV 829867964 US

(Express Mail Label Number)

August 11, 2006 (Date of Deposit)

Deborah A. Kocorowsk (Printed Name)

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fees which may be required regarding this application under 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16-1.17, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

If any extensions of time are needed for timely acceptance of papers submitted herewith, the Applicants hereby petition for such extension under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136 and authorize payment of any such extensions fees to Deposit Account No. 19-0741.

Respectfully submitted,

Date <u>W</u>

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP Customer Number: 22428

M. Scott McBride

Attorney for the Applicants Registration No. 52,008

Telephone:

(414) 297-5529

Facsimile:

(414) 297-4900



IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE BEFORE THE BOARD OF PATENT APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

Applicants:

Policky et al.

Title:

HUMAN CYSTEINYL

LEUKOTRIENE **RECEPTORS**

Appl. No.:

09/980,049

International

03/29/2000

Filing Date:

371(c) Date: 11/28/2001

Examiner:

Ulm, John D.

Art Unit:

1649

Confirmation No.: 9619

Mail Stop APPEAL BRIEF - PATENTS Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

CERTIFICATE OF EXPRESS MAILING I hereby certify that this correspondence is being deposited with the United States Postal Service's "Express Mail Post Office To Addressee" service under 37 C.F.R. § 1.10 on the date indicated below and is addressed to: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. EV 829867964 US August 11, 2006 (Express Mail Label Number) (Date of Deposit) Deborah A. Kocorowski (Printed Name)

AMENDED BRIEF ON APPEAL AND REPLY

The Examiner's Answer, dated July 13, 2006, included a notice of a deficiency in the Brief on Appeal regarding compliance with 37 C.F.R. § 41.37(c)(1)(v). Specifically, the Examiner's Answer noted that the Summary of Claimed Subject Matter (Section V of the Brief on Appeal) did not refer to the specification of the present application by page and line number as specified in the rule. Rather, the Summary of Claimed Subject referred to the specification of the published application U.S. 2004/0220092 by paragraph number. This Amended Brief on Appeal and Reply addresses this deficiency, and all references to subject matter in the specification of the present application are made by page and line number.

Additionally, the Examiner's Answer asserted that a portion of the cited text in the Summary of Claimed Subject Matter is "presented out of context." The Examiner's Answer specifically refers to a sentence in the Brief on Appeal in which ellipses were used, as per Blue Book guidelines, to identify omitted text. While Appellants disagree with the assertion that the text was presented out of context, the sentence is presented in its entirety in the Summary of Claimed Subject Matter of this Amended Brief on Appeal and Reply.

Additionally, the Examiner's Answer did not specify a date on which an Amended Brief on Appeal was due. This Amended Brief on Appeal and Reply is filed within one month of the date of the Examiner's Answer and as such, it is respectfully requested that it be adjudged timely filed.

I. REAL PARTY IN INTEREST

The real party in interest is INCYTE CORPORATION.

II. RELATED APPEALS AND INTERFERENCES

The Appellants are unaware of any related appeals or interferences.

III. STATUS OF AMENDMENTS

No amendment to the claims has been filed subsequent to the objection to and rejection of claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 in the final Office Action dated September 22, 2005. The amendment filed on July 13, 2005 is objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 132(a) for allegedly introducing new matter.

IV. STATUS OF CLAIMS

Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 132 in the final Office Action mailed on September 22, 2005. Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 are currently pending and stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. §§ 101, 112 and 102(a) in the final Office Action mailed on September 22, 2005. The objection to and rejection of claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 is appealed.

V. SUMMARY OF CLAIMED SUBJECT MATTER

The claimed subject matter relates to nucleic acids and polypeptides of G-protein coupled receptors, specifically G-protein coupled receptors with cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity. The claimed subject matter also relates to compositions that include the polypeptides and methods of using the polypeptides to identify compounds, such as compounds that modulate activity of the polypeptides.

Claim 1 recites "An isolated polypeptide" that may include "a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1." The recited polypeptide may have cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity. Claim 11 recites "An isolated polynucleotide" that may include "a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:7."

The specification states that "GCPRs [G-coupled protein receptors] include receptors for sensory signal mediators, (e.g., light and olfactory stimulatory molecules); adenosine, γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA), hepatocyte growth factor, melanocortins, neuropeptide Y, opioid peptides, opsins, somatostatin, tachykinins, vasoactive intestinal polypeptide family, and vasopressin; biogeic amines, (e.g., dopamine, epinephrine and norepinephrine, histamine, glutamate (metabotropic effect), acetylcholine (muscarinic effect), and serotonin); chemokines; lipid mediators of inflammation (e.g., prostaglandins and prostanoids, platelet activating factor, and leukotrienes); and peptide hormones (e.g., bombesin, bradykinin, calcitonin, C5a anaphylatoxin, endothelin, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), gonadotropic-releasing hormone (GnRH), neurokinin, and thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), and oxytocin)." (See page 2, lines 6-14 (emphasis added)). Additionally, the specification states that "Tables 2 and 3 summarize the properties of the polypeptides of the invention." (See page 25, line 30 (emphasis added)). Table 2 provides that the nearest Genbank homolog to SEQ ID NO: 1, a polypeptide of the invention, is a cysteinyl leukotriene receptor, a member of the G-protein coupled receptor family. (See page 81, Table 2 (emphasis added)).

VI. GROUNDS OF REJECTION TO BE REVIEWED ON APPEAL

The amendment filed on July 13, 2005 stands objected to under 35 U.S.C. § 132(a) for allegedly introducing "new matter," including the Title of the application, and the recitation of "wherein the polypeptide has leukotriene receptor activity," in claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61. Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 101 for lack of specific, substantial and credible utility. Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, for lack of enabling description and lack of written description. Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a) as being allegedly anticipated by Takasaki et al., B.B.R.C. 274(2):316-322, (Aug. 2000) ("Takasaki").

VII. ARGUMENT

All of the objections and rejections are based on the contention that the present application and its priority application (U.S. provisional application no. 60/199,084) do not explicitly disclose that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. Accordingly, the arguments presented in Section VII.A. below demonstrate that the specification indeed does disclose that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. The arguments in Sections VII.B.-F. address the specific objections and rejections put forth in the Final Office Action mailed on September 22, 2005, and establish that each objection and rejection should be reversed.

A. <u>Assertion that SEQ ID NO:1 is a Human G-Coupled Protein Receptor for Cysteinyl Leukotrienes</u>

The present application generally relates to G-Protein Coupled Receptors (i.e., "GPCRs" or "GCRECs"). In fact, the application as filed was entitled "G-Protein Coupled Receptors." In the specification, the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is referred to as "G-Protein Coupled Receptor 1" or "GCREC-1." At page 25, line 30-31, the specification states that "[t]ogether, Tables 2 and 3 summarize the properties of polypeptides of the invention, and these properties establish that the claimed polypeptides are G-protein coupled receptors." (See id., (emphasis added)). Therefore, it is undisputable that SEQ ID NO:1 is disclosed to be a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor. Because SEQ ID NO:1 is disclosed to be a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor, SEQ ID NO:1, like any receptor, must have a specific ligand.

With respect to a specific ligand for SEQ ID NO:1, the specification indicates that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is a G-Coupled Protein Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. At page 2, lines 6-12, the specification states that "GPCRs include receptors for...lipid mediators of inflammation (e.g.,...leukotrienes)." (See id., page 2, lines 6-12, (emphasis added)). The specification states that Table 2 "summarizes the properties of polypeptides of the invention." (See id., page 25, line 30). Table 2 provides the following:

TABLE 2

Polypeptide SEQ ID NO:	Incyte Polypeptide ID	GenBank ID NO:	Probability Score	GenBank Homolog
1	5628963CD1	g10442008	0	Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor CYSLT2 [Homo sapiens] (Heise, C. E. et al. (2000) J. Biol. Chem. 275: 30531-30536)

(See Table 2, page 81).

At Table 2, the specification presents "Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor CYSLT2 [Homo sapiens]" as the nearest GenBank homolog for the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 and indicates that there is a zero (0) probability score for a match by BLAST analysis between "Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor CYSLT2 [Homo sapiens]" and the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1. (See id.). In Table 2, a low probability score is indicative of a low probability of having obtained a match by chance, and accordingly, a probability score of zero (0) means that there is zero probability of having obtained the match by chance. At Table 3, the specification indicates that SEQ ID NO:1 includes "Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs," which are characteristic of cysteinyl leukotriene receptors and supports the assertion that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. (See Table 3, page 82).

Accordingly, the only reasonable interpretation of the disclosure in the specification, reading together page 2, lines 6-12 (stating that "GPCRs include receptors for...leukotrienes); page 25, line 30 (stating that "[t]ogether, Tables 2 and 3 summarize the properties of polypeptides of the invention"); and the data in Tables 2 and 3 (indicating, inter alia, that there is a zero probability of matching SEQ ID NO:1 and Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor CYSLT2 by chance); is that SEQ ID NO:1 is asserted to be a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes.

Provisional Application No. 60/199,084 ("the '084 Application") includes the same assertion. At page 5, lines 1-2, the '084 Application discloses that SEQ ID NO:1 is referred to as "G-Protein Coupled Receptor 1" or "GCREC-1." At page 2, lines 4-10, the '084 Application states that "GPCRs include receptors for...lipid mediators of inflammation (e.g.,...leukotrienes)." Table 2 of the '084 Application provides:

Table 2

Polypeptide	Incyte	GenBank	Probability	GenBank
SEO ID NO:	Polypeptide ID	ID NO:	Score	Homolog
1	5628963CD1	g5353887	2.2e-54	Cysteinyl leukotriene LTD4 receptor (Homo sapiens)
2	1453124CD1	g5525078	1.0e-134	Seven transmembrane receptor [Rattus norvegicus]

Table 2 shows that "Cysteinyl leukotriene LTD4 receptor [Homo sapiens]" is the nearest GenBank homolog for the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 and indicates that there is very low probability score for a match by BLAST analysis between "Cysteinyl leukotriene LTD4 receptor [Homo sapiens]" and the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 (*i.e.*, a 2.2 × 10⁻⁵⁴ probability of having obtained the match by chance). At Table 3, the specification of the '084 Application indicates that SEQ ID NO:1 includes "Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs," which are characteristic of cysteinyl leukotriene receptors and supports the assertion that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Coupled Protein Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes.

Therefore, the specifications of the present application and the priority '084 Application include assertions that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. Whether the asserted utility is credible, specific, and substantial is a *separate issue* as discussed below.

B. Objection – 35 U.S.C. § 132, "New Matter"

The amendment filed on July 13, 2005, was objected to for allegedly introducing new matter into the disclosure. In particular, the Title, which recites "HUMAN CYSTEINYL LEUKOTRIENE RECEPTORS," and the claim limitation "wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity" are alleged to be "new matter completely without support in the specification." (*See* Office Action dated September 22, 2005, page 2).

As indicated above, the present specification and the priority '084 Application assert that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes.

Therefore, recitation of "HUMAN CYSTEINYL LEUKOTRIENE RECEPTORS," and "wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity" are not "new matter."

The objection under 35 U.S.C. § 132, for alleged "new matter" should be reversed.

C. <u>Rejection – 35 U.S.C. § 101, "Utility"</u>

Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 101 allegedly "because they are drawn to an invention with no apparent or disclosed specific and substantial credible utility." The Appellants respectfully disagree.

The utility requirement may be viewed as requiring: (1) that an application include an asserted utility for the claimed subject matter; and further, (2) that the asserted utility be a specific and substantial credible utility. As indicated above and contrary to the Office's position, the present specification and the '084 Application assert that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. Whether this asserted utility is "specific," "substantial," and "credible" are *separate issues* that are addressed below.

As indicated above, it is the Appellants' position that the specification does assert that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. However, as stated in the Advisory Action dated January 27, 2006, it is the Office's position that the present specification does not assert that SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes because "no conclusions are provided with respect to the functions of a receptor protein comprising SEQ ID NO:1." The Appellants disagree. It is respectfully noted that an "assertion" may be defined as "something asserted positively, often with no support or attempt of proof." (See, e.g., American Heritage Dictionary, definition of "assertion.") The Office's position requires more than an "assertion."

Further, the Advisory Action dated January 27, 2006 recognizes that the specification does include "assertions" with respect to utility and function for other SEQ ID NOs in the application based on the presentations in Tables 2 and 3. As stated in the Advisory Action:

The text at the top page 26 of the instant specification provides an analysis of the data allegedly presented in Tables 2 and 3 with regard to SEQ ID NO:3, which is the only sequence from Table 2 whose function is [discussed] therein. That text observes that the closest [GenBank] homologs to SEQ ID NO:3 are known serotonin (5HT) receptors. However, the specification does not assert that SEQ ID NO:3 is the amino acid sequence of a serotonin receptor. Instead, it asserts that SEQ ID NO:3 is the amino acid [sequence] of a "G-protein coupled receptor" that "acts as a receptor for serotonin, another neurotransmitter molecule, or another [biogenic] amine." This hardly rises to the level of an assertion that a specific sequence presented in Table 2 has the same function as the closest known [GenBank] homolog and certainly does not constitute a disclosure of a specific and substantial utility for a protein comprising any one of those sequences.

(See Advisory Action dated January 27, 2006, page 3).

In regard to these statements in the Advisory Action, it is unclear to the Appellants how disclosure in the specification related to the asserted utility of SEQ ID NO:3 can render insufficient an asserted utility with respect to SEQ ID NO:1. However, the Appellants respectfully contend that the Office's position as stated in the Advisory Action is inconsistent with the maintained rejection. The Advisory Action states that the text of the specification, describing results presented in Tables 2 and 3, "asserts that SEQ ID NO:3 is the amino acid [sequence] of a 'G-protein coupled receptor.'" (See id.). With respect to SEQ ID NO:3, Table 2 presents "G protein-coupled seven-transmembrane receptor [Oryzias latipes]" as the nearest GenBank homolog and indicates that there is a 6.10 × 10⁻⁸² probability score for a match by BLAST analysis between "G protein-coupled seven-transmembrane receptor [Oryzias latipes]" and SEQ ID NO:3. (See page 81, Table 2, (emphasis added)). In discussing the results presented in Tables 2 and 3, the specification further states that "Data from BLIMPS, MOTIFS, and PROFILESCAN analyses provide further corroborative evidence that SEQ ID NO:3 is a G-protein coupled receptor." (See id., page 26, lines 4-6, (emphasis added)).

As such, the text of the present specification indicates, as recognized in the Advisory Action, that a presentation in Table 2 is meant to be interpreted as *an assertion* that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:3 *is a G protein-coupled receptor* where data from BLIMPS, MOTIFS, and PROFILESCAN analyses is referred to as "further *corroborative* evidence." The data from BLIMPS, MOTIFS, and PROFILESCAN analyses would not be referred to as "further *corroborative* evidence" unless the results presented in Tables 2 and 3 were meant to be interpreted as an assertion that the indicated SEQ ID NO has the function of its nearest GenBank homolog. The Appellants request that the Office apply the same standard with respect to the presentation in Table 2 that relates to SEQ ID NO:1 and "Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor CYSLT2 [Homo sapiens]" and recognize that the presentation in Table 2 is meant to be interpreted as an assertion that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is a receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes.

As is well appreciated, post-filing evidence may be used to substantiate an asserted utility. The asserted utility of SEQ ID NO:1 as a human G-Coupled Protein Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes, otherwise referred to as "human cysteinyl leukotriene 2 receptor" or "human CysLT₂ receptor" has been confirmed. (*See, e.g,* Heise *et al.,* Characterization of the Human Cysteinyl Leukotriene 2 Receptor, J. BIOL. CHEM. (September 2000), Vol. 275, No. 39, pp 30531-30536, [hereinafter "Heise"]). Therefore, the claimed subject matter has a "specific" utility.

Furthermore, Heise indicates that cysteinyl leukotriene receptors are known to mediate contractile and inflammatory actions of cysteinyl leukotriene ligands. In particular, cysteinyl leukotriene receptors are known to mediate bronchoconstrictive and inflammatory actions in the lungs, and may be the targets of antagonists such as "BAY u9773." (See Heise, page 30351). With respect to human CysLT₂ receptor, Heise specifically states "CysLT₂ receptor mRNA was detected in lung macrophages and airway smooth muscle, cardiac Purkinje cells, adrenal medulla cells, peripheral blood leukocytes, and brain, and the receptor gene was mapped to chromosome 13q14, a region linked to atopic asthma." (See id.) Furthermore, Heise states:

The human CysLT₂ receptor was localized to chromosome 13q14 by radiation hybrid and somatic cell hybrid analyses. The marker closest to the CysLT₂ receptor gene was D13S153. This is of particular interest, since this marker has been associated with atopic asthma in both a United Kingdom population (27) and in a Japanese population study (28). We are investigating the possible linkage of polymorphisms within the CysLT₂ receptor gene to the asthmatic phenotype. The recent deposition of a bacterial artificial chromosome in the high through put genome sequencing division of GenBankTM (clone id RP11-108P5) containing the precise HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor open reading frame reports a map position of 13q14.2-21.1, which is in agreement with our experimentally determined localization. The cloning and characterization of the human CysLT₂ receptor will allow a detailed molecular characterization of its activation in pulmonary, hematologic, cardiovascular, endocrine, and central nervous system tissues.

(See Heise, page 30536). Therefore, the claimed subject matter is recognized as having a "substantial" utility or a "well-established" utility.

Finally, because others have tested and confirmed the asserted utility for the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1, the claimed subject matter has a "credible" utility.

For these reasons, the rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 101 for alleged lack of utility should be reversed.

D. Rejection – 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, "Enablement"

Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, allegedly "as failing to adequately teach how to use the invention for those reasons given above with regard to the rejection of these claims under 35 U.S.C. § 101." For the reasons stated above with respect to the rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 101, the rejection should be reversed.

E. Rejection - 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, "Written Description"

Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26, and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, allegedly "as containing subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention." In particular, the Office's position is that the application does not "provide[] a written description of a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence presented in SEQ ID NO:1 and 'cysteinyl leukotriene activity." Further, the Office's position is that "the phrase 'cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity' is without support in the instant application and a relationship between this activity and SEQ ID NO:1 is a new inventive concept."

As indicated above, the present specification and the priority '084 Application assert that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. Therefore, a polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 having cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity is disclosed in the present specification and the '084 Application and is not a new inventive concept without support in the specification.

The rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 112, first paragraph, for inadequate "written description" should be reversed.

F. Rejection – 35 U.S.C. § 102, "Takasaki et al."

Claims 1-7, 9, 11, 16, 17, 19, 22, 26 and 57-61 stand rejected under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a) as being allegedly anticipated by Takasaki *et al.*, B.B.R.C. 274(2):316-322, (Aug. 2000)" ("Takasaki").

As indicated above, the present application claims the benefit of U.S. provisional Application No. 60/199,084, filed on April 20, 2000. Also as indicated above, the '084 Application includes substantially similar disclosure as the present application with respect to the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1. In particular, the '084 Application includes an assertion that the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:1 is a human G-Protein Coupled Receptor for cysteinyl leukotrienes. Therefore, the '084 Application fully supports the presently claimed subject matter under 35 U.S.C. § 112, and the pending claims are entitled to a priority date at least as of the filing date of the '084 Application (*i.e.*, April 20, 2000), which predates the Takasaki publication.

For these reasons, the rejection under 35 U.S.C. § 102(a) should be reversed.

VIII. <u>SUMMARY</u>

The Appellants request that the Honorable Board reverse the outstanding final rejections of and objections to the claims.

Respectfully submitted,

FOLEY & LARDNER LLP

Customer Number: 22428

M. Scott McBride

Attorney for the Applicants

Registration No. 52,008

Telephone:

(414) 297-5529

Facsimile:

(414) 297-4900



CLAIMS APPENDIX

- 1. (Previously presented) An isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:
 - a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, and
- b) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 95% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity.
- 2. (Previously presented) The isolated polypeptide of claim 1 comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 3. (Previously presented) An isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of:
 - a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1; and
- b) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 95% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity.
- 4. (Previously presented) The isolated polynucleotide of claim 3 encoding a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.
- 5. (Previously presented) The isolated polynucleotide of claim 4 comprising a polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:7.
- 6. (Previously presented) A recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence operably linked to the polynucleotide of claim 3.
- 7. (Previously presented) An isolated cell transformed with the recombinant polynucleotide of claim 6.
 - 8. (Cancelled).

- 9. (Previously presented) A method for producing the polypeptide of claim 1, the method comprising:
- a) culturing a cell under conditions suitable for expression of the polypeptide, wherein said cell is transformed with a recombinant polynucleotide, and said recombinant polynucleotide comprises a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide of claim 1, and
 - b) recovering the polypeptide so expressed.
 - 10. (Cancelled).
- 11. (Previously presented) An isolated polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of:
 - a) a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:7,
- b) a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence having at least about 95% sequence identity to a polynucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:7, wherein the polynucleotide encodes a polypeptide that has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity,
 - c) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of a),
 - d) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of b), and
 - e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d).

12.-15. (Cancelled).

- 16. (Previously presented) A composition comprising the polypeptide of claim 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.
- 17. (Previously presented) The composition of claim 16, wherein the polypeptide has an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.
 - 18. (Cancelled).

- 19. (Previously presented) A method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an agonist of the polypeptide of claim 1, the method comprising:
- a) exposing a sample comprising the polypeptide of claim 1 to a compound, and
 - b) detecting agonist activity in the sample.

20.-21. (Cancelled).

- 22. (Previously presented) A method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an antagonist of the polypeptide of claim 1, the method comprising:
- a) exposing a sample comprising the polypeptide of claim 1 to a compound, and
 - b) detecting antagonist activity in the sample.

23.-25. (Cancelled).

- 26. (Original) A method of screening for a compound that modulates the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1, said method comprising:
- a) combining the polypeptide of claim 1 with at least one test compound under conditions permissive for the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1,
- b) assessing the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1 in the presence of the test compound, and
- c) comparing the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1 in the presence of the test compound with the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1 in the absence of the test compound, wherein a change in the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1 in the presence of the test compound is indicative of a compound that modulates the activity of the polypeptide of claim 1.

27.-56. (Cancelled).

57. (Previously presented) The isolated polypeptide of claim 1 comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 96% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity.

- 58. (Previously presented) The isolated polypeptide of claim 1 comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 97% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity.
- 59. (Previously presented) The isolated polypeptide of claim 1 comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 98% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity.
- 60. (Previously presented) The isolated polypeptide of claim 1 comprising an amino acid sequence having at least about 99% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, wherein the polypeptide has cysteinyl leukotriene receptor activity.
- 61. (Previously presented) The isolated polypeptide of claim 1, wherein the polypeptide is a human polypeptide.



EVIDENCE EXHIBIT

In support of this Amended Brief on Appeal and Reply, the Appellants additionally append copies of the following evidence that was introduced and entered into the record during prosecution:

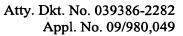
Exhibit 1. U.S. Application No. 09/980,049 (application as filed)

Exhibit 2. U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/199,084

Exhibit 3. Heise et al., Characterization of the Human Cysteinyl Leukotriene 2

Receptor, J. BIOL. CHEM. (September 2000), Vol. 275, No. 39, pp

30531-30536





RELATED PROCEEDINGS APPENDIX

The Applicants have no information regarding related proceedings to submit with this Amended Brief on Appeal and Reply.

AUG 1 1 2006

10

15

20

G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTORS

TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of G-protein coupled receptors and to the use of these sequences in the diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections, and in the assessment of the effects of exogenous compounds on the expression of nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of G-protein coupled receptors.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Signal transduction is the general process by which cells respond to extracellular signals.

Signal transduction across the plasma membrane begins with the binding of a signal molecule, e.g., a hormone, neurotransmitter, or growth factor, to a cell membrane receptor. The receptor, thus activated, triggers an intracellular biochemical cascade that ends with the activation of an intracellular target molecule, such as a transcription factor. This process of signal transduction regulates all types of cell functions including cell proliferation, differentiation, and gene transcription. The G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), encoded by one of the largest families of genes yet identified, play a central role in the transduction of extracellular signals across the plasma membrane. GPCRs have a proven history of being successful therapeutic targets.

GPCRs are integral membrane proteins characterized by the presence of seven hydrophobic transmembrane domains which together form a bundle of antiparallel alpha (α) helices. GPCRs range in size from under 400 to over 1000 amino acids (Strosberg, A.D. (1991) Eur. J. Biochem. 196:1-10; Coughlin, S.R. (1994) Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 6:191-197). The amino-terminus of a GPCR is extracellular, is of variable length, and is often glycosylated. The carboxy-terminus is cytoplasmic and generally phosphorylated. Extracellular loops alternate with intracellular loops and link the transmembrane domains. Cysteine disulfide bridges linking the second and third extracellular loops may interact with agonists and antagonists. The most conserved domains of GPCRs are the transmembrane domains and the first two cytoplasmic loops. The transmembrane domains account, in part, for structural and functional features of the receptor. In most cases, the bundle of α helices forms a ligand-binding pocket. The extracellular N-terminal segment, or one or more of the three extracellular loops, may also participate in ligand binding. Ligand binding activates the receptor by inducing a conformational change in intracellular portions of the receptor. In turn, the large, third intracellular loop of the activated receptor interacts with a heterotrimeric guanine nucleotide binding (G) protein complex which mediates further intracellular signaling activities, including the activation of second

EXCIBIT 1

messengers such as cyclic AMP (cAMP), phospholipase C, and inositol triphosphate, and the interaction of the activated GPCR with ion channel proteins. (See, e.g., Watson, S. and S. Arkinstall (1994) The G-protein Linked Receptor Facts Book, Academic Press, San Diego CA, pp. 2-6; Bolander, F.F. (1994) Molecular Endocrinology, Academic Press, San Diego CA, pp. 162-176; Baldwin, J.M. (1994) Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 6:180-190.)

GPCRs include receptors for sensory signal mediators (e.g., light and olfactory stimulatory molecules); adenosine, γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA), hepatocyte growth factor, melanocortins, neuropeptide Y, opioid peptides, opsins, somatostatin, tachykinins, vasoactive intestinal polypeptide family, and vasopressin; biogenic amines (e.g., dopamine, epinephrine and norepinephrine, histamine, glutamate (metabotropic effect), acetylcholine (muscarinic effect), and serotonin); chemokines; lipid mediators of inflammation (e.g., prostaglandins and prostanoids, platelet activating factor, and leukotrienes); and peptide hormones (e.g., bombesin, bradykinin, calcitonin, C5a anaphylatoxin, endothelin, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), gonadotropic-releasing hormone (GnRH), neurokinin, and thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), and oxytocin). GPCRs which act as receptors for stimuli that have yet to be identified are known as orphan receptors.

10

15

20

25

30

The diversity of the GPCR family is further increased by alternative splicing. Many GPCR genes contain introns, and there are currently over 30 such receptors for which splice variants have been identified. The largest number of variations are at the protein C-terminus. N-terminal and cytoplasmic loop variants are also frequent, while variants in the extracellular loops or transmembrane domains are less common. Some receptors have more than one site at which variance can occur. The splicing variants appear to be functionally distinct, based upon observed differences in distribution, signaling, coupling, regulation, and ligand binding profiles (Kilpatrick, G.J. et al. (1999) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 20:294-301).

GPCRs can be divided into three major subfamilies: the rhodopsin-like, secretin-like, and metabotropic glutamate receptor subfamilies. Members of these GPCR subfamilies share similar functions and the characteristic seven transmembrane structure, but have divergent amino acid sequences. The largest family consists of the rhodopsin-like GPCRs, which transmit diverse extracellular signals including hormones, neurotransmitters, and light. Rhodopsin is a photosensitive GPCR found in animal retinas. In vertebrates, rhodopsin molecules are embedded in membranous stacks found in photoreceptor (rod) cells. Each rhodopsin molecule responds to a photon of light by triggering a decrease in cGMP levels which leads to the closure of plasma membrane sodium channels. In this manner, a visual signal is converted to a neural impulse. Other rhodopsin-like GPCRs are directly involved in responding to neurotransmitters. These GPCRs include the receptors for adrenaline (adrenergic receptors), acetylcholine (muscarinic receptors), adenosine, galanin, and glutamate (N-

methyl-D-aspartate/NMDA receptors). (Reviewed in Watson, S. and S. Arkinstall (1994) <u>The G-Protein Linked Receptor Facts Book</u>, Academic Press, San Diego CA, pp. 7-9, 19-22, 32-35, 130-131, 214-216, 221-222; Habert-Ortoli, E. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:9780-9783.)

The galanin receptors mediate the activity of the neuroendocrine peptide galanin, which inhibits secretion of insulin, acetylcholine, serotonin and noradrenaline, and stimulates prolactin and growth hormone release. Galanin receptors are involved in feeding disorders, pain, depression, and Alzheimer's disease (Kask, K. et al. (1997) Life Sci. 60:1523-1533). Other nervous system rhodopsin-like GPCRs include a growing family of receptors for lysophosphatidic acid and other lysophospholipids, which appear to have roles in development and neuropathology (Chun, J. et al. (1999) Cell Biochem. Biophys. 30:213-242).

10

15

20

. 25

The largest subfamily of GPCRs, the olfactory receptors, are also members of the rhodopsin-like GPCR family. These receptors function by transducing odorant signals. Numerous distinct olfactory receptors are required to distinguish different odors. Each olfactory sensory neuron expresses only one type of olfactory receptor, and distinct spatial zones of neurons expressing distinct receptors are found in nasal passages. For example, the RA1c receptor which was isolated from a rat brain library, has been shown to be limited in expression to very distinct regions of the brain and a defined zone of the olfactory epithelium (Raming, K. et al. (1998) Receptors Channels 6:141-151). However, the expression of olfactory-like receptors is not confined to olfactory tissues. For example, three rat genes encoding olfactory-like receptors having typical GPCR characteristics showed expression patterns not only in taste and olfactory tissue, but also in male reproductive tissue (Thomas, M.B. et al. (1996) Gene 178:1-5).

Members of the secretin-like GPCR subfamily have as their ligands peptide hormones such as secretin, calcitonin, glucagon, growth hormone-releasing hormone, parathyroid hormone, and vasoactive intestinal peptide. For example, the secretin receptor responds to secretin, a peptide hormone that stimulates the secretion of enzymes and ions in the pancreas and small intestine (Watson, supra, pp. 278-283). Secretin receptors are about 450 amino acids in length and are found in the plasma membrane of gastrointestinal cells. Binding of secretin to its receptor stimulates the production of cAMP.

Examples of secretin-like GPCRs implicated in inflammation and the immune response include the EGF module-containing, mucin-like hormone receptor (Emr1) and CD97 receptor proteins. These GPCRs are members of the recently characterized EGF-TM7 receptors subfamily. These seven transmembrane hormone receptors exist as heterodimers in vivo and contain between three and seven potential calcium-binding EGF-like motifs. CD97 is predominantly expressed in leukocytes and is markedly upregulated on activated B and T cells (McKnight, A.J. and S. Gordon

(1998) J. Leukoc. Biol. 63:271-280).

10

15

20

25

30

The third GPCR subfamily is the metabotropic glutamate receptor family. Glutamate is the major excitatory neurotransmitter in the central nervous system. The metabotropic glutamate receptors modulate the activity of intracellular effectors, and are involved in long-term potentiation (Watson, supra, p.130). The Ca²⁺-sensing receptor, which senses changes in the extracellular concentration of calcium ions, has a large extracellular domain including clusters of acidic amino acids which may be involved in calcium binding. The metabotropic glutamate receptor family also includes pheromone receptors, the GABA_B receptors, and the taste receptors.

Other subfamilies of GPCRs include two groups of chemoreceptor genes found in the nematodes <u>Caenorhabditis elegans</u> and <u>Caenorhabditis briggsae</u>, which are distantly related to the mammalian olfactory receptor genes. The yeast pheromone receptors STE2 and STE3, involved in the response to mating factors on the cell membrane, have their own seven-transmembrane signature, as do the cAMP receptors from the slime mold <u>Dictyostelium discoideum</u>, which are thought to regulate the aggregation of individual cells and control the expression of numerous developmentally-regulated genes.

GPCR mutations, which may cause loss of function or constitutive activation, have been associated with numerous human diseases (Coughlin, <u>supra</u>). For instance, retinitis pigmentosa may arise from mutations in the rhodopsin gene. Furthermore, somatic activating mutations in the thyrotropin receptor have been reported to cause hyperfunctioning thyroid adenomas, suggesting that certain GPCRs susceptible to constitutive activation may behave as protooncogenes (Parma, J. et al. (1993) Nature 365:649-651). GPCR receptors for the following ligands also contain mutations associated with human disease: luteinizing hormone (precocious puberty); vasopressin V_2 (X-linked nephrogenic diabetes); glucagon (diabetes and hypertension); calcium (hyperparathyroidism, hypocalcuria, hypercalcemia); parathyroid hormone (short limbed dwarfism); β_3 -adrenoceptor (obesity, non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus); growth hormone releasing hormone (dwarfism); and adrenocorticotropin (glucocorticoid deficiency) (Wilson, S. et al. (1998) Br. J. Pharmocol. 125:1387-1392; Stadel, J.M. et al. (1997) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 18:430-437). GPCRs are also involved in depression, schizophrenia, sleeplessness, hypertension, anxiety, stress, renal failure, and several cardiovascular disorders (Horn, F. and G. Vriend (1998) J. Mol. Med. 76:464-468).

In addition, within the past 20 years several hundred new drugs have been recognized that are directed towards activating or inhibiting GPCRs. The therapeutic targets of these drugs span a wide range of diseases and disorders, including cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, and central nervous system disorders as well as cancer, osteoporosis and endometriosis (Wilson, <u>supra</u>; Stadel, <u>supra</u>). For example, the dopamine agonist L-dopa is used to treat Parkinson's disease, while a dopamine antagonist is used to treat schizophrenia and the early stages of Huntington's disease. Agonists and antagonists of

4

adrenoceptors have been used for the treatment of asthma, high blood pressure, other cardiovascular disorders, and anxiety; muscarinic agonists are used in the treatment of glaucoma and tachycardia; serotonin 5HT1D antagonists are used against migraine; and histamine H1 antagonists are used against allergic and anaphylactic reactions, hay fever, itching, and motion sickness (Horn, supra).

5

Recent research suggests potential future therapeutic uses for GPCRs in the treatment of metabolic disorders including diabetes, obesity, and osteoporosis. For example, mutant V2 vasopressin receptors causing nephrogenic diabetes could be functionally rescued in vitro by co-expression of a C-terminal V2 receptor peptide spanning the region containing the mutations. This result suggests a possible novel strategy for disease treatment (Schöneberg, T. et al. (1996) EMBO J. 15:1283-1291). Mutations in melanocortin-4 receptor (MC4R) are implicated in human weight regulation and obesity. As with the vasopressin V2 receptor mutants, these MC4R mutants are defective in trafficking to the plasma membrane (Ho, G. and R.G. MacKenzie (1999) J. Biol. Chem. 274:35816-35822), and thus might be treated with a similar strategy. The type 1 receptor for parathyroid hormone (PTH) is a GPCR that mediates the PTH-dependent regulation of calcium homeostasis in the bloodstream. Study of PTH/receptor interactions may enable the development of novel PTH receptor ligands for the treatment of osteoporosis (Mannstadt, M. et al. (1999) Am. J. Physiol. 277:F665-F675).

The chemokine receptor group of GPCRs have potential therapeutic utility in inflammation and infectious disease. (For review, see Locati, M. and P.M. Murphy (1999) Annu. Rev. Med. 50:425-440.) Chemokines are small polypeptides that act as intracellular signals in the regulation of leukocyte trafficking, hematopoiesis, and angiogenesis. Targeted disruption of various chemokine receptors in mice indicates that these receptors play roles in pathologic inflammation and in autoimmune disorders such as multiple sclerosis. Chemokine receptors are also exploited by infectious agents, including herpesviruses and the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-1) to facilitate infection. A truncated version of chemokine receptor CCR5, which acts as a coreceptor for infection of T-cells by HIV-1, results in resistance to AIDS, suggesting that CCR5 antagonists could be useful in preventing the development of AIDS.

The discovery of new G-protein coupled receptors and the polynucleotides encoding them satisfies a need in the art by providing new compositions which are useful in the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections, and in the assessment of the effects of exogenous compounds on the expression of nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of G-protein coupled receptors.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention features purified polypeptides, G-protein coupled receptors, referred to collectively as "GCREC" and individually as "GCREC-1," "GCREC-2," "GCREC-3," "GCREC-4," "GCREC-5," and "GCREC-6." In one aspect, the invention provides an isolated polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. In one alternative, the invention provides an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1-6.

10

15

20

25

30

The invention further provides an isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. In one alternative, the polynucleotide encodes a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. In another alternative, the polynucleotide is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12.

Additionally, the invention provides a recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. In one alternative, the invention provides a cell transformed with the recombinant polynucleotide. In another alternative, the invention provides a transgenic organism comprising the recombinant polynucleotide.

The invention also provides a method for producing a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group

6

consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. The method comprises a) culturing a cell under conditions suitable for expression of the polypeptide, wherein said cell is transformed with a recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide, and b) recovering the polypeptide so expressed.

Additionally, the invention provides an isolated antibody which specifically binds to a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6.

The invention further provides an isolated polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of a) a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, b) a naturally occurring polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, c) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of a), d) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of b), and e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d). In one alternative, the polynucleotide comprises at least 60 contiguous nucleotides.

20

25

Additionally, the invention provides a method for detecting a target polynucleotide in a sample, said target polynucleotide having a sequence of a polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of a) a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, b) a naturally occurring polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, c) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of a), d) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of b), and e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d). The method comprises a) hybridizing the sample with a probe comprising at least 20 contiguous nucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to said target polynucleotide in the sample, and which probe specifically hybridizes to said target polynucleotide, under conditions whereby a hybridization complex is formed between said probe and said target polynucleotide or fragments thereof, and b) detecting the presence or absence of said hybridization complex, and optionally, if present, the amount thereof. In one alternative, the probe comprises at least 60 contiguous nucleotides.

The invention further provides a method for detecting a target polynucleotide in a sample, said target polynucleotide having a sequence of a polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of a) a

polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, b) a naturally occurring polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, c) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of a), d) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of b), and e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d). The method comprises a) amplifying said target polynucleotide or fragment thereof using polymerase chain reaction amplification, and b) detecting the presence or absence of said amplified target polynucleotide or fragment thereof, and, optionally, if present, the amount thereof.

10

15

20

25

The invention further provides a composition comprising an effective amount of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In one embodiment, the composition comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. The invention additionally provides a method of treating a disease or condition associated with decreased expression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the composition.

The invention also provides a method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an agonist of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. The method comprises a) exposing a sample comprising the polypeptide to a compound, and b) detecting agonist activity in the sample. In one alternative, the invention provides a composition comprising an agonist compound identified by the method and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In another alternative, the invention provides a method of treating a disease or condition associated with decreased expression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the composition.

Additionally, the invention provides a method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an antagonist of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an

amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. The method comprises a) exposing a sample comprising the polypeptide to a compound, and b) detecting antagonist activity in the sample. In one alternative, the invention provides a composition comprising an antagonist compound identified by the method and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In another alternative, the invention provides a method of treating a disease or condition associated with overexpression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the composition.

The invention further provides a method of screening for a compound that specifically binds to a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide cmoprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. The method comprises a) combining the polypeptide with at least one test compound under suitable conditions, and b) detecting binding of the polypeptide to the test compound, thereby identifying a compound that specifically binds to the polypeptide.

20

30

The invention further provides a method of screening for a compound that modulates the activity of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a) a polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, b) a naturally occurring polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence at least 90% identical to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, c) a biologically active fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6, and d) an immunogenic fragment of a polypeptide having an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-6. The method comprises a) combining the polypeptide with at least one test compound under conditions permissive for the activity of the polypeptide, b) assessing the activity of the polypeptide in the presence of the test compound, and c) comparing the activity of the polypeptide in the absence of the test compound, wherein a change in the activity of the polypeptide in the presence of the test compound is indicative of a compound that modulates the activity of the polypeptide.

The invention further provides a method for screening a compound for effectiveness in altering expression of a target polynucleotide, wherein said target polynucleotide comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, the method comprising a) exposing a sample comprising the target polynucleotide to a compound, and b) detecting altered expression of the target polynucleotide.

The invention further provides a method for assessing toxicity of a test compound, said method.comprising a) treating a biological sample containing nucleic acids with the test compound; b) hybridizing the nucleic acids of the treated biological sample with a probe comprising at least 20 contiguous nucleotides of a polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of i) a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, ii) a naturally occurring polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, iii) a polynucleotide having a sequence complementary to i), iv) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of ii), and v) an RNA equivalent of i)-iv). Hybridization occurs under conditions whereby a specific hybridization complex is formed between said probe and a target polynucleotide in the biological sample, said target polynucleotide selected from the group consisting of i) a polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, ii) a naturally occurring polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence at least 90% identical to a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, iii) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of i), iv) a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide of ii), and v) an RNA equivalent of i)-iv). Alternatively, the target polynucleotide comprises a fragment of a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of i)-v) above; c) quantifying the amount of hybridization complex; and d) comparing the amount of hybridization complex in the treated biological sample with the amount of hybridization complex in an untreated biological sample, wherein a difference in the amount of hybridization complex in the treated biological sample is indicative of toxicity of the test compound.

10

15

25

30

35

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE TABLES

Table 1 summarizes the nomenclature for the full length polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences of the present invention.

Table 2 shows the GenBank identification number and annotation of the nearest GenBank homolog for polypeptides of the invention. The probability score for the match between each polypeptide and its GenBank homolog is also shown.

Table 3 shows structural features of polypeptide sequences of the invention, including predicted motifs and domains, along with the methods, algorithms, and searchable databases used for analysis of

the polypeptides.

Table 4 lists the cDNA and genomic DNA fragments which were used to assemble polynucleotide sequences of the invention, along with selected fragments of the polynucleotide sequences.

Table 5 shows the representative cDNA library for polynucleotides of the invention.

Table 6 provides an appendix which describes the tissues and vectors used for construction of the cDNA libraries shown in Table 5.

Table 7 shows the tools, programs, and algorithms used to analyze the polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention, along with applicable descriptions, references, and threshold parameters.

10

15

20

25

5

DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Before the present proteins, nucleotide sequences, and methods are described, it is understood that this invention is not limited to the particular machines, materials and methods described, as these may vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only, and is not intended to limit the scope of the present invention which will be limited only by the appended claims.

It must be noted that as used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural reference unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, a reference to "a host cell" includes a plurality of such host cells, and a reference to "an antibody" is a reference to one or more antibodies and equivalents thereof known to those skilled in the art, and so forth.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although any machines, materials, and methods similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used to practice or test the present invention, the preferred machines, materials and methods are now described. All publications mentioned herein are cited for the purpose of describing and disclosing the cell lines, protocols, reagents and vectors which are reported in the publications and which might be used in connection with the invention. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that the invention is not entitled to antedate such disclosure by virtue of prior invention.

30 **DEFINITIONS**

"GCREC" refers to the amino acid sequences of substantially purified GCREC obtained from any species, particularly a mammalian species, including bovine, ovine, porcine, murine, equine, and human, and from any source, whether natural, synthetic, semi-synthetic, or recombinant.

The term "agonist" refers to a molecule which intensifies or mimics the biological activity of

GCREC. Agonists may include proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, small molecules, or any other compound or composition which modulates the activity of GCREC either by directly interacting with GCREC or by acting on components of the biological pathway in which GCREC participates.

An "allelic variant" is an alternative form of the gene encoding GCREC. Allelic variants may result from at least one mutation in the nucleic acid sequence and may result in altered mRNAs or in polypeptides whose structure or function may or may not be altered. A gene may have none, one, or many allelic variants of its naturally occurring form. Common mutational changes which give rise to allelic variants are generally ascribed to natural deletions, additions, or substitutions of nucleotides. Each of these types of changes may occur alone, or in combination with the others, one or more times in a given sequence.

10

15

20

25

30

"Altered" nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC include those sequences with deletions, insertions, or substitutions of different nucleotides, resulting in a polypeptide the same as GCREC or a polypeptide with at least one functional characteristic of GCREC. Included within this definition are polymorphisms which may or may not be readily detectable using a particular oligonucleotide probe of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC, and improper or unexpected hybridization to allelic variants, with a locus other than the normal chromosomal locus for the polynucleotide sequence encoding GCREC. The encoded protein may also be "altered," and may contain deletions, insertions, or substitutions of amino acid residues which produce a silent change and result in a functionally equivalent GCREC. Deliberate amino acid substitutions may be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues, as long as the biological or immunological activity of GCREC is retained. For example, negatively charged amino acids may include aspartic acid and glutamic acid, and positively charged amino acids may include lysine and arginine. Amino acids with uncharged polar side chains having similar hydrophilicity values may include: asparagine and glutamine; and serine and threonine. Amino acids with uncharged side chains having similar hydrophilicity values may include: leucine, isoleucine, and valine; glycine and alanine; and phenylalanine and tyrosine.

The terms "amino acid" and "amino acid sequence" refer to an oligopeptide, peptide, polypeptide, or protein sequence, or a fragment of any of these, and to naturally occurring or synthetic molecules. Where "amino acid sequence" is recited to refer to a sequence of a naturally occurring protein molecule, "amino acid sequence" and like terms are not meant to limit the amino acid sequence to the complete native amino acid sequence associated with the recited protein molecule.

"Amplification" relates to the production of additional copies of a nucleic acid sequence.

Amplification is generally carried out using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) technologies well known in the art.

The term "antagonist" refers to a molecule which inhibits or attenuates the biological activity of GCREC. Antagonists may include proteins such as antibodies, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, small molecules, or any other compound or composition which modulates the activity of GCREC either by directly interacting with GCREC or by acting on components of the biological pathway in which GCREC participates.

The term "antibody" refers to intact immunoglobulin molecules as well as to fragments thereof, such as Fab, F(ab')₂, and Fv fragments, which are capable of binding an epitopic determinant. Antibodies that bind GCREC polypeptides can be prepared using intact polypeptides or using fragments containing small peptides of interest as the immunizing antigen. The polypeptide or oligopeptide used to immunize an animal (e.g., a mouse, a rat, or a rabbit) can be derived from the translation of RNA, or synthesized chemically, and can be conjugated to a carrier protein if desired. Commonly used carriers that are chemically coupled to peptides include bovine serum albumin, thyroglobulin, and keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH). The coupled peptide is then used to immunize the animal.

10

15

20

25

30

The term "antigenic determinant" refers to that region of a molecule (i.e., an epitope) that makes contact with a particular antibody. When a protein or a fragment of a protein is used to immunize a host animal, numerous regions of the protein may induce the production of antibodies which bind specifically to antigenic determinants (particular regions or three-dimensional structures on the protein). An antigenic determinant may compete with the intact antigen (i.e., the immunogen used to elicit the immune response) for binding to an antibody.

The term "antisense" refers to any composition capable of base-pairing with the "sense" (coding) strand of a specific nucleic acid sequence. Antisense compositions may include DNA; RNA; peptide nucleic acid (PNA); oligonucleotides having modified backbone linkages such as phosphorothioates, methylphosphonates, or benzylphosphonates; oligonucleotides having modified sugar groups such as 2'-methoxyethyl sugars or 2'-methoxyethoxy sugars; or oligonucleotides having modified bases such as 5-methyl cytosine, 2'-deoxyuracil, or 7-deaza-2'-deoxyguanosine. Antisense molecules may be produced by any method including chemical synthesis or transcription. Once introduced into a cell, the complementary antisense molecule base-pairs with a naturally occurring nucleic acid sequence produced by the cell to form duplexes which block either transcription or translation. The designation "negative" or "minus" can refer to the antisense strand, and the designation "positive" or "plus" can refer to the sense strand of a reference DNA molecule.

The term "biologically active" refers to a protein having structural, regulatory, or biochemical functions of a naturally occurring molecule. Likewise, "immunologically active" or "immunogenic" refers to the capability of the natural, recombinant, or synthetic GCREC, or of any oligopeptide thereof,

to induce a specific immune response in appropriate animals or cells and to bind with specific antibodies.

"Complementary" describes the relationship between two single-stranded nucleic acid sequences that anneal by base-pairing. For example, 5'-AGT-3' pairs with its complement, 3'-TCA-5'.

5

20

25

A "composition comprising a given polynucleotide sequence" and a "composition comprising a given amino acid sequence" refer broadly to any composition containing the given polynucleotide or amino acid sequence. The composition may comprise a dry formulation or an aqueous solution. Compositions comprising polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or fragments of GCREC may be employed as hybridization probes. The probes may be stored in freeze-dried form and may be associated with a stabilizing agent such as a carbohydrate. In hybridizations, the probe may be deployed in an aqueous solution containing salts (e.g., NaCl), detergents (e.g., sodium dodecyl sulfate; SDS), and other components (e.g., Denhardt's solution, dry milk, salmon sperm DNA, etc.).

"Consensus sequence" refers to a nucleic acid sequence which has been subjected to repeated DNA sequence analysis to resolve uncalled bases, extended using the XL-PCR kit (Applied Biosystems, Foster City CA) in the 5' and/or the 3' direction, and resequenced, or which has been assembled from one or more overlapping cDNA, EST, or genomic DNA fragments using a computer program for fragment assembly, such as the GELVIEW fragment assembly system (GCG, Madison WI) or Phrap (University of Washington, Seattle WA). Some sequences have been both extended and assembled to produce the consensus sequence.

"Conservative amino acid substitutions" are those substitutions that are predicted to least interfere with the properties of the original protein, i.e., the structure and especially the function of the protein is conserved and not significantly changed by such substitutions. The table below shows amino acids which may be substituted for an original amino acid in a protein and which are regarded as conservative amino acid substitutions.

	Original Residue	Conservative Substitution	_
	Ala	Gly, Ser	
	Arg	His, Lys	
	Asn	Asp, Gln, His	
30	Asp	Asn, Glu	
	Cys	Ala, Ser	
	Gln	Asn, Glu, His	
	Glu	Asp, Gln, His	
	Gly	Ala	
35	His	Asn, Arg, Gln, Glu	
	Пе	Leu, Val	
	Leu	lle, Val	
	Lys	Arg, Gln, Glu	

Met	Leu, fle
Phe	His, Met, Leu, Trp, Tyr
Ser	Cys, Thr
Thr	Ser, Val
Тгр	Phe, Tyr
Тут	His, Phe, Trp
Val	fle, Leu, Thr

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Conservative amino acid substitutions generally maintain (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a beta sheet or alpha helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the site of the substitution, and/or (c) the bulk of the side chain.

A "deletion" refers to a change in the amino acid or nucleotide sequence that results in the absence of one or more amino acid residues or nucleotides.

The term "derivative" refers to a chemically modified polynucleotide or polypeptide. Chemical modifications of a polynucleotide can include, for example, replacement of hydrogen by an alkyl, acyl, hydroxyl, or amino group. A derivative polynucleotide encodes a polypeptide which retains at least one biological or immunological function of the natural molecule. A derivative polypeptide is one modified by glycosylation, pegylation, or any similar process that retains at least one biological or immunological function of the polypeptide from which it was derived.

A "detectable label" refers to a reporter molecule or enzyme that is capable of generating a measurable signal and is covalently or noncovalently joined to a polynucleotide or polypeptide.

A "fragment" is a unique portion of GCREC or the polynucleotide encoding GCREC which is identical in sequence to but shorter in length than the parent sequence. A fragment may comprise up to the entire length of the defined sequence, minus one nucleotide/amino acid residue. For example, a fragment may comprise from 5 to 1000 contiguous nucleotides or amino acid residues. A fragment used as a probe, primer, antigen, therapeutic molecule, or for other purposes, may be at least 5, 10, 15, 16, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 100, 150, 250 or at least 500 contiguous nucleotides or amino acid residues in length. Fragments may be preferentially selected from certain regions of a molecule. For example, a polypeptide fragment may comprise a certain length of contiguous amino acids selected from the first 250 or 500 amino acids (or first 25% or 50%) of a polypeptide as shown in a certain defined sequence. Clearly these lengths are exemplary, and any length that is supported by the specification, including the Sequence Listing, tables, and figures, may be encompassed by the present embodiments.

A fragment of SEQ ID NO:7-12 comprises a region of unique polynucleotide sequence that specifically identifies SEQ ID NO:7-12, for example, as distinct from any other sequence in the genome from which the fragment was obtained. A fragment of SEQ ID NO:7-12 is useful, for

example, in hybridization and amplification technologies and in analogous methods that distinguish SEQ ID NO:7-12 from related polynucleotide sequences. The precise length of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:7-12 and the region of SEQ ID NO:7-12 to which the fragment corresponds are routinely determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the intended purpose for the fragment.

5

15

A fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-6 is encoded by a fragment of SEQ ID NO:7-12. A fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-6 comprises a region of unique amino acid sequence that specifically identifies SEQ ID NO:1-6. For example, a fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-6 is useful as an immunogenic peptide for the development of antibodies that specifically recognize SEQ ID NO:1-6. The precise length of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-6 and the region of SEQ ID NO:1-6 to which the fragment corresponds are routinely determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the intended purpose for the fragment.

A "full length" polynucleotide sequence is one containing at least a translation initiation codon (e.g., methionine) followed by an open reading frame and a translation termination codon. A "full length" polynucleotide sequence encodes a "full length" polypeptide sequence.

"Homology" refers to sequence similarity or, interchangeably, sequence identity, between two or more polynucleotide sequences or two or more polypeptide sequences.

The terms "percent identity" and "% identity," as applied to polynucleotide sequences, refer to the percentage of residue matches between at least two polynucleotide sequences aligned using a standardized algorithm. Such an algorithm may insert, in a standardized and reproducible way, gaps in the sequences being compared in order to optimize alignment between two sequences, and therefore achieve a more meaningful comparison of the two sequences.

Percent identity between polynucleotide sequences may be determined using the default parameters of the CLUSTAL V algorithm as incorporated into the MEGALIGN version 3.12e sequence alignment program. This program is part of the LASERGENE software package, a suite of molecular biological analysis programs (DNASTAR, Madison WI). CLUSTAL V is described in Higgins, D.G. and P.M. Sharp (1989) CABIOS 5:151-153 and in Higgins, D.G. et al. (1992) CABIOS 8:189-191. For pairwise alignments of polynucleotide sequences, the default parameters are set as follows: Ktuple=2, gap penalty=5, window=4, and "diagonals saved"=4. The "weighted" residue weight table is selected as the default. Percent identity is reported by CLUSTAL V as the "percent similarity" between aligned polynucleotide sequences.

Alternatively, a suite of commonly used and freely available sequence comparison algorithms is provided by the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) (Altschul, S.F. et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410), which is available from several sources, including the NCBI, Bethesda, MD, and on the Internet at

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/. The BLAST software suite includes various sequence analysis programs including "blastn," that is used to align a known polynucleotide sequence with other polynucleotide sequences from a variety of databases. Also available is a tool called "BLAST 2 Sequences" that is used for direct pairwise comparison of two nucleotide sequences. "BLAST 2 Sequences" can be accessed and used interactively at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gorf/bl2.html. The "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool can be used for both blastn and blastp (discussed below). BLAST programs are commonly used with gap and other parameters set to default settings. For example, to compare two nucleotide sequences, one may use blastn with the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.12 (April-21-2000) set at default parameters. Such default parameters may be, for example:

10 Matrix: BLOSUM62

Reward for match: 1

Penalty for mismatch: -2

Open Gap: 5 and Extension Gap: 2 penalties

Gap x drop-off: 50

15 Expect: 10

20

25

30

Word Size: 11

Filter: on

Percent identity may be measured over the length of an entire defined sequence, for example, as defined by a particular SEQ ID number, or may be measured over a shorter length, for example, over the length of a fragment taken from a larger, defined sequence, for instance, a fragment of at least 20, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, at least 70, at least 100, or at least 200 contiguous nucleotides. Such lengths are exemplary only, and it is understood that any fragment length supported by the sequences shown herein, in the tables, figures, or Sequence Listing, may be used to describe a length over which percentage identity may be measured.

Nucleic acid sequences that do not show a high degree of identity may nevertheless encode similar amino acid sequences due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. It is understood that changes in a nucleic acid sequence can be made using this degeneracy to produce multiple nucleic acid sequences that all encode substantially the same protein.

The phrases "percent identity" and "% identity," as applied to polypeptide sequences, refer to the percentage of residue matches between at least two polypeptide sequences aligned using a standardized algorithm. Methods of polypeptide sequence alignment are well-known. Some alignment methods take into account conservative amino acid substitutions. Such conservative substitutions, explained in more detail above, generally preserve the charge and hydrophobicity at the site of substitution, thus preserving the structure (and therefore function) of the polypeptide.

Percent identity between polypeptide sequences may be determined using the default parameters of the CLUSTAL V algorithm as incorporated into the MEGALIGN version 3.12e sequence alignment program (described and referenced above). For pairwise alignments of polypeptide sequences using CLUSTAL V, the default parameters are set as follows: Ktuple=1, gap penalty=3, window=5, and 5 "diagonals saved"=5. The PAM250 matrix is selected as the default residue weight table. As with polynucleotide alignments, the percent identity is reported by CLUSTAL V as the "percent similarity" between aligned polypeptide sequence pairs.

Alternatively the NCBI BLAST software suite may be used. For example, for a pairwise comparison of two polypeptide sequences, one may use the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.12 (April-21-2000) with blastp set at default parameters. Such default parameters may be, for example:

Matrix: BLOSUM62

Open Gap: 11 and Extension Gap: 1 penalties

Gap x drop-off: 50

Expect: 10

10

15

20

30

Word Size: 3

Filter: on

Percent identity may be measured over the length of an entire defined polypeptide sequence, for example, as defined by a particular SEO ID number, or may be measured over a shorter length, for example, over the length of a fragment taken from a larger, defined polypeptide sequence, for instance, a fragment of at least 15, at least 20, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, at least 70 or at least 150 contiguous residues. Such lengths are exemplary only, and it is understood that any fragment length supported by the sequences shown herein, in the tables, figures or Sequence Listing, may be used to describe a length over which percentage identity may be measured.

"Human artificial chromosomes" (HACs) are linear microchromosomes which may contain DNA sequences of about 6 kb to 10 Mb in size and which contain all of the elements required for 25 chromosome replication, segregation and maintenance.

The term "humanized antibody" refers to an antibody molecule in which the amino acid sequence in the non-antigen binding regions has been altered so that the antibody more closely resembles a human antibody, and still retains its original binding ability.

"Hybridization" refers to the process by which a polynucleotide strand anneals with a complementary strand through base pairing under defined hybridization conditions. Specific hybridization is an indication that two nucleic acid sequences share a high degree of complementarity. Specific hybridization complexes form under permissive annealing conditions and remain hybridized after the "washing" step(s). The washing step(s) is particularly important in determining the stringency

of the hybridization process, with more stringent conditions allowing less non-specific binding, i.e., binding between pairs of nucleic acid strands that are not perfectly matched. Permissive conditions for annealing of nucleic acid sequences are routinely determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art and may be consistent among hybridization experiments, whereas wash conditions may be varied among experiments to achieve the desired stringency, and therefore hybridization specificity. Permissive annealing conditions occur, for example, at 68°C in the presence of about 6 x SSC, about 1% (w/v) SDS, and about 100 µg/ml sheared, denatured salmon sperm DNA.

Generally, stringency of hybridization is expressed, in part, with reference to the temperature under which the wash step is carried out. Such wash temperatures are typically selected to be about 5° C to 20° C lower than the thermal melting point ($T_{\rm m}$) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength and pH. The $T_{\rm m}$ is the temperature (under defined ionic strength and pH) at which 50% of the target sequence hybridizes to a perfectly matched probe. An equation for calculating $T_{\rm m}$ and conditions for nucleic acid hybridization are well known and can be found in Sambrook, J. et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, $2^{\rm nd}$ ed., vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview NY; specifically see volume 2, chapter 9.

10

15

20

25

30

High stringency conditions for hybridization between polynucleotides of the present invention include wash conditions of 68°C in the presence of about 0.2 x SSC and about 0.1% SDS, for 1 hour. Alternatively, temperatures of about 65°C, 60°C, 55°C, or 42°C may be used. SSC concentration may be varied from about 0.1 to 2 x SSC, with SDS being present at about 0.1%. Typically, blocking reagents are used to block non-specific hybridization. Such blocking reagents include, for instance, sheared and denatured salmon sperm DNA at about 100-200 µg/ml. Organic solvent, such as formamide at a concentration of about 35-50% v/v, may also be used under particular circumstances, such as for RNA:DNA hybridizations. Useful variations on these wash conditions will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art. Hybridization, particularly under high stringency conditions, may be suggestive of evolutionary similarity between the nucleotides. Such similarity is strongly indicative of a similar role for the nucleotides and their encoded polypeptides.

The term "hybridization complex" refers to a complex formed between two nucleic acid sequences by virtue of the formation of hydrogen bonds between complementary bases. A hybridization complex may be formed in solution (e.g., C₀t or R₀t analysis) or formed between one nucleic acid sequence present in solution and another nucleic acid sequence immobilized on a solid support (e.g., paper, membranes, filters, chips, pins or glass slides, or any other appropriate substrate to which cells or their nucleic acids have been fixed).

The words "insertion" and "addition" refer to changes in an amino acid or nucleotide sequence resulting in the addition of one or more amino acid residues or nucleotides, respectively.

"Immune response" can refer to conditions associated with inflammation, trauma, immune disorders, or infectious or genetic disease, etc. These conditions can be characterized by expression of various factors, e.g., cytokines, chemokines, and other signaling molecules, which may affect cellular and systemic defense systems.

An "immunogenic fragment" is a polypeptide or oligopeptide fragment of GCREC which is capable of eliciting an immune response when introduced into a living organism, for example, a mammal. The term "immunogenic fragment" also includes any polypeptide or oligopeptide fragment of GCREC which is useful in any of the antibody production methods disclosed herein or known in the art.

5

20

25

30

The term "microarray" refers to an arrangement of a plurality of polynucleotides, polypeptides, or other chemical compounds on a substrate.

The terms "element" and "array element" refer to a polynucleotide, polypeptide, or other chemical compound having a unique and defined position on a microarray.

The term "modulate" refers to a change in the activity of GCREC. For example, modulation may cause an increase or a decrease in protein activity, binding characteristics, or any other biological, functional, or immunological properties of GCREC.

The phrases "nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid sequence" refer to a nucleotide, oligonucleotide, polynucleotide, or any fragment thereof. These phrases also refer to DNA or RNA of genomic or synthetic origin which may be single-stranded or double-stranded and may represent the sense or the antisense strand, to peptide nucleic acid (PNA), or to any DNA-like or RNA-like material.

"Operably linked" refers to the situation in which a first nucleic acid sequence is placed in a functional relationship with a second nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if the promoter affects the transcription or expression of the coding sequence. Operably linked DNA sequences may be in close proximity or contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, in the same reading frame.

"Peptide nucleic acid" (PNA) refers to an antisense molecule or anti-gene agent which comprises an oligonucleotide of at least about 5 nucleotides in length linked to a peptide backbone of amino acid residues ending in lysine. The terminal lysine confers solubility to the composition. PNAs preferentially bind complementary single stranded DNA or RNA and stop transcript elongation, and may be pegylated to extend their lifespan in the cell.

"Post-translational modification" of an GCREC may involve lipidation, glycosylation, phosphorylation, acetylation, racemization, proteolytic cleavage, and other modifications known in the art. These processes may occur synthetically or biochemically. Biochemical modifications will vary by cell type depending on the enzymatic milieu of GCREC.

"Probe" refers to nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC, their complements, or fragments

thereof, which are used to detect identical, allelic or related nucleic acid sequences. Probes are isolated oligonucleotides or polynucleotides attached to a detectable label or reporter molecule. Typical labels include radioactive isotopes, ligands, chemiluminescent agents, and enzymes. "Primers" are short nucleic acids, usually DNA oligonucleotides, which may be annealed to a target polynucleotide by complementary base-pairing. The primer may then be extended along the target DNA strand by a DNA polymerase enzyme. Primer pairs can be used for amplification (and identification) of a nucleic acid sequence, e.g., by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

Probes and primers as used in the present invention typically comprise at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of a known sequence. In order to enhance specificity, longer probes and primers may also be employed, such as probes and primers that comprise at least 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, or at least 150 consecutive nucleotides of the disclosed nucleic acid sequences. Probes and primers may be considerably longer than these examples, and it is understood that any length supported by the specification, including the tables, figures, and Sequence Listing, may be used.

10

15

20

25

30

Methods for preparing and using probes and primers are described in the references, for example Sambrook, J. et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview NY; Ausubel, F.M. et al. (1987) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publ. Assoc. & Wiley-Intersciences, New York NY; Innis, M. et al. (1990) PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications, Academic Press, San Diego CA. PCR primer pairs can be derived from a known sequence, for example, by using computer programs intended for that purpose such as Primer (Version 0.5, 1991, Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, Cambridge MA).

Oligonucleotides for use as primers are selected using software known in the art for such purpose. For example, OLIGO 4.06 software is useful for the selection of PCR primer pairs of up to 100 nucleotides each, and for the analysis of oligonucleotides and larger polynucleotides of up to 5,000 nucleotides from an input polynucleotide sequence of up to 32 kilobases. Similar primer selection programs have incorporated additional features for expanded capabilities. For example, the PrimOU primer selection program (available to the public from the Genome Center at University of Texas South West Medical Center, Dallas TX) is capable of choosing specific primers from megabase sequences and is thus useful for designing primers on a genome-wide scope. The Primer3 primer selection program (available to the public from the Whitehead Institute/MIT Center for Genome Research, Cambridge MA) allows the user to input a "mispriming library," in which sequences to avoid as primer binding sites are user-specified. Primer3 is useful, in particular, for the selection of oligonucleotides for microarrays. (The source code for the latter two primer selection programs may also be obtained from their respective sources and modified to meet the user's specific needs.) The PrimeGen program

(available to the public from the UK Human Genome Mapping Project Resource Centre, Cambridge UK) designs primers based on multiple sequence alignments, thereby allowing selection of primers that hybridize to either the most conserved or least conserved regions of aligned nucleic acid sequences. Hence, this program is useful for identification of both unique and conserved oligonucleotides and polynucleotide fragments. The oligonucleotides and polynucleotide fragments identified by any of the above selection methods are useful in hybridization technologies, for example, as PCR or sequencing primers, microarray elements, or specific probes to identify fully or partially complementary polynucleotides in a sample of nucleic acids. Methods of oligonucleotide selection are not limited to those described above.

A "recombinant nucleic acid" is a sequence that is not naturally occurring or has a sequence that is made by an artificial combination of two or more otherwise separated segments of sequence. This artificial combination is often accomplished by chemical synthesis or, more commonly, by the artificial manipulation of isolated segments of nucleic acids, e.g., by genetic engineering techniques such as those described in Sambrook, <u>supra</u>. The term recombinant includes nucleic acids that have been altered solely by addition, substitution, or deletion of a portion of the nucleic acid. Frequently, a recombinant nucleic acid may include a nucleic acid sequence operably linked to a promoter sequence. Such a recombinant nucleic acid may be part of a vector that is used, for example, to transform a cell.

10

20

25

30

Alternatively, such recombinant nucleic acids may be part of a viral vector, e.g., based on a vaccinia virus, that could be use to vaccinate a mammal wherein the recombinant nucleic acid is expressed, inducing a protective immunological response in the mammal.

2.

A "regulatory element" refers to a nucleic acid sequence usually derived from untranslated regions of a gene and includes enhancers, promoters, introns, and 5' and 3' untranslated regions (UTRs). Regulatory elements interact with host or viral proteins which control transcription, translation, or RNA stability.

"Reporter molecules" are chemical or biochemical moieties used for labeling a nucleic acid, amino acid, or antibody. Reporter molecules include radionuclides; enzymes; fluorescent, chemiluminescent, or chromogenic agents; substrates; cofactors; inhibitors; magnetic particles; and other moieties known in the art.

An "RNA equivalent," in reference to a DNA sequence, is composed of the same linear sequence of nucleotides as the reference DNA sequence with the exception that all occurrences of the nitrogenous base thymine are replaced with uracil, and the sugar backbone is composed of ribose instead of deoxyribose.

The term "sample" is used in its broadest sense. A sample suspected of containing GCREC, nucleic acids encoding GCREC, or fragments thereof may comprise a bodily fluid; an extract from a

cell, chromosome, organelle, or membrane isolated from a cell; a cell; genomic DNA, RNA, or cDNA, in solution or bound to a substrate; a tissue; a tissue print; etc.

The terms "specific binding" and "specifically binding" refer to that interaction between a protein or peptide and an agonist, an antibody, an antagonist, a small molecule, or any natural or synthetic binding composition. The interaction is dependent upon the presence of a particular structure of the protein, e.g., the antigenic determinant or epitope, recognized by the binding molecule. For example, if an antibody is specific for epitope "A," the presence of a polypeptide comprising the epitope A, or the presence of free unlabeled A, in a reaction containing free labeled A and the antibody will reduce the amount of labeled A that binds to the antibody.

The term "substantially purified" refers to nucleic acid or amino acid sequences that are removed from their natural environment and are isolated or separated, and are at least 60% free, preferably at least 75% free, and most preferably at least 90% free from other components with which they are naturally associated.

10

15

20

25

30

A "substitution" refers to the replacement of one or more amino acid residues or nucleotides by different amino acid residues or nucleotides, respectively.

"Substrate" refers to any suitable rigid or semi-rigid support including membranes, filters, chips, slides, wafers, fibers, magnetic or nonmagnetic beads, gels, tubing, plates, polymers, microparticles and capillaries. The substrate can have a variety of surface forms, such as wells, trenches, pins, channels and pores, to which polynucleotides or polypeptides are bound.

A "transcript image" refers to the collective pattern of gene expression by a particular cell type or tissue under given conditions at a given time.

"Transformation" describes a process by which exogenous DNA is introduced into a recipient cell. Transformation may occur under natural or artificial conditions according to various methods well known in the art, and may rely on any known method for the insertion of foreign nucleic acid sequences into a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell. The method for transformation is selected based on the type of host cell being transformed and may include, but is not limited to, bacteriophage or viral infection, electroporation, heat shock, lipofection, and particle bombardment. The term "transformed cells" includes stably transformed cells in which the inserted DNA is capable of replication either as an autonomously replicating plasmid or as part of the host chromosome, as well as transiently transformed cells which express the inserted DNA or RNA for limited periods of time.

A "transgenic organism," as used herein, is any organism, including but not limited to animals and plants, in which one or more of the cells of the organism contains heterologous nucleic acid introduced by way of human intervention, such as by transgenic techniques well known in the art. The nucleic acid is introduced into the cell, directly or indirectly by introduction into a precursor

of the cell, by way of deliberate genetic manipulation, such as by microinjection or by infection with a recombinant virus. The term genetic manipulation does not include classical cross-breeding, or in vitro fertilization, but rather is directed to the introduction of a recombinant DNA molecule. The transgenic organisms contemplated in accordance with the present invention include bacteria, cyanobacteria, fungi, plants and animals. The isolated DNA of the present invention can be introduced into the host by methods known in the art, for example infection, transfection, transformation or transconjugation. Techniques for transferring the DNA of the present invention into such organisms are widely known and provided in references such as Sambrook et al. (1989), supra.

10

25

A "variant" of a particular nucleic acid sequence is defined as a nucleic acid sequence having at least 40% sequence identity to the particular nucleic acid sequence over a certain length of one of the nucleic acid sequences using blastn with the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.9 (May-07-1999) set at default parameters. Such a pair of nucleic acids may show, for example, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% or greater sequence identity over a certain defined length. A variant may be described as, for example, an "allelic" (as defined above), "splice," "species," or "polymorphic" variant. A splice variant may have significant identity to a reference molecule, but will generally have a greater or lesser number of polynucleotides due to alternative splicing of exons during mRNA processing. The corresponding polypeptide may possess additional functional domains or lack domains that are present in the reference molecule. Species variants are polynucleotide sequences that vary from one species to another. The resulting polypeptides will generally have significant amino acid identity relative to each other. A polymorphic variant is a variation in the polynucleotide sequence of a particular gene between individuals of a given species. Polymorphic variants also may encompass "single nucleotide polymorphisms" (SNPs) in which the polynucleotide sequence varies by one nucleotide base. The presence of SNPs may be indicative of, for example, a certain population, a disease state, or a propensity for a disease state.

A "variant" of a particular polypeptide sequence is defined as a polypeptide sequence having at least 40% sequence identity to the particular polypeptide sequence over a certain length of one of the polypeptide sequences using blastp with the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.9 (May-07-1999) set at default parameters. Such a pair of polypeptides may show, for example, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, at least 91%, at least 92%, at least 93%, at least 94%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% or greater sequence identity over a certain defined length of one of the polypeptides.

THE INVENTION

20

30

The invention is based on the discovery of new human G-protein coupled receptors (GCREC), the polynucleotides encoding GCREC, and the use of these compositions for the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections.

Table 1 summarizes the nomenclature for the full length polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences of the invention. Each polynucleotide and its corresponding polypeptide are correlated to a single Incyte project identification number (Incyte Project ID). Each polypeptide sequence is denoted by both a polypeptide sequence identification number (Polypeptide SEQ ID NO:) and an Incyte polypeptide sequence number (Incyte Polypeptide ID) as shown. Each polynucleotide sequence is denoted by both a polynucleotide sequence identification number (Polynucleotide SEQ ID NO:) and an Incyte polynucleotide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polynucleotide ID) as shown.

Table 2 shows sequences with homology to the polypeptides of the invention as identified by BLAST analysis against the GenBank protein (genpept) database. Columns 1 and 2 show the polypeptide sequence identification number (Polypeptide SEQ ID NO:) and the corresponding Incyte polypeptide sequence number (Incyte Polypeptide ID) for polypeptides of the invention. Column 3 shows the GenBank identification number (Genbank ID NO:) of the nearest GenBank homolog. Column 4 shows the probability score for the match between each polypeptide and its GenBank homolog. Column 5 shows the annotation of the GenBank homolog along with relevant citations where applicable, all of which are expressly incorporated by reference herein.

Table 3 shows various structural features of the polypeptides of the invention. Columns 1 and 2 show the polypeptide sequence identification number (SEQ ID NO:) and the corresponding Incyte polypeptide sequence number (Incyte Polypeptide ID) for each polypeptide of the invention. Column 3 shows the number of amino acid residues in each polypeptide. Column 4 shows potential

25 phosphorylation sites, and column 5 shows potential glycosylation sites, as determined by the MOTIFS program of the GCG sequence analysis software package (Genetics Computer Group, Madison WI). Column 6 shows amino acid residues comprising signature sequences, domains, and motifs. Column 7 shows analytical methods for protein structure/function analysis and in some cases, searchable databases to which the analytical methods were applied.

Together, Tables 2 and 3 summarize the properties of polypeptides of the invention, and these properties establish that the claimed polypeptides are G-protein coupled receptors. For example, SEQ ID NO:3 is 41% identical, from residue E2 to residue E421, to a G protein-coupled seven-transmembrane receptor from Oryzias latipes (GenBank ID g992582) as determined by the Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST). (See Table 2.) The BLAST probability score is 6.10E-82, which

indicates the probability of obtaining the observed polypeptide sequence alignment by chance. SEQ ID NO:3 also contains a rhodopsin family 7-transmembrane receptor domain as determined by searching for statistically significant matches in the hidden Markov model (HMM)-based PFAM database of conserved protein family domains. (See Table 3.) Data from BLIMPS, MOTIFS, and

PROFILESCAN analyses provide further corroborative evidence that SEQ ID NO:3 is a G-protein coupled receptor. GCREC-3 (SEQ ID NO:3) has homology to the human 5-HT6 serotonin receptor (GenBank ID g1162924; Kohen, R. et al. (1996) J. Neurochem. 66:47-56), the mouse serotonin 6 receptor (GenBank ID g5669868), and the rat 5HT6 serotonin receptor (GenBank ID g310071), indicating that this G-protein coupled receptor acts as a receptor for serotonin, another neurotransmitter molecule, or another biogenic amine. SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, SEQ ID NO:4, SEQ ID NO:5, and SEQ ID NO:6 were analyzed and annotated in a similar manner. The algorithms and parameters for the analysis of SEO ID NO:1-6 are described in Table 7.

As shown in Table 4, the full length polynucleotide sequences of the present invention were assembled using cDNA sequences or coding (exon) sequences derived from genomic DNA, or any combination of these two types of sequences. Columns 1 and 2 list the polynucleotide sequence identification number (Polynucleotide SEQ ID NO:) and the corresponding Incyte polynucleotide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polynucleotide ID) for each polynucleotide of the invention.

Column 3 shows the length of each polynucleotide sequence in basepairs. Column 4 lists fragments of the polynucleotide sequences which are useful, for example, in hybridization or amplification technologies that identify SEQ ID NO:7-12 or that distinguish between SEQ ID NO:7-12 and related polynucleotide sequences. Column 5 shows identification numbers corresponding to cDNA sequences, coding sequences (exons) predicted from genomic DNA, and/or sequence assemblages comprised of both cDNA and genomic DNA. These sequences were used to assemble the full length polynucleotide sequences of the invention. Columns 6 and 7 of Table 4 show the nucleotide start (5') and stop (3') positions of the cDNA and genomic sequences in column 5 relative to their respective full length sequences.

15

20

25

The identification numbers in Column 5 of Table 4 may refer specifically, for example, to Incyte cDNAs along with their corresponding cDNA libraries. For example, 5628963H1 is the identification number of an Incyte cDNA sequence, and PLACFER01 is the cDNA library from which it is derived. Incyte cDNAs for which cDNA libraries are not indicated were derived from pooled cDNA libraries (e.g., 71125928V1). Alternatively, the identification numbers in column 5 may refer to GenBank cDNAs or ESTs which contributed to the assembly of the full length polynucleotide sequences. Alternatively, the identification numbers in column 5 may refer to coding regions predicted by Genscan analysis of genomic DNA. For example, GNN.g6524217_026.3p.edit is the identification

number of a Genscan-predicted coding sequence, with g6524217 being the GenBank identification number of the sequence to which Genscan was applied. The Genscan-predicted coding sequences may have been edited prior to assembly. (See Example IV.) Alternatively, the identification numbers in column 5 may refer to assemblages of both cDNA and Genscan-predicted exons brought together by an "exon stitching" algorithm. For example, FL324227_00001 edit represents a "stitched" sequence in which 324227 is the identification number of the cluster of sequences to which the algorithm was applied, and 00001 is the number of the prediction generated by the algorithm. (See Example V.) Alternatively, the identification numbers in column 5 may refer to assemblages of both cDNA and Genscan-predicted exons brought together by an "exon-stretching" algorithm. (See Example V.) In some cases, Incyte cDNA coverage redundant with the sequence coverage shown in column 5 was obtained to confirm the final consensus polynucleotide sequence, but the relevant Incyte cDNA identification numbers are not shown.

Table 5 shows the representative cDNA libraries for those full length polynucleotide sequences which were assembled using Incyte cDNA sequences. The representative cDNA library is the Incyte cDNA library which is most frequently represented by the Incyte cDNA sequences which were used to assemble and confirm the above polynucleotide sequences. The tissues and vectors which were used to construct the cDNA libraries shown in Table 5 are described in Table 6.

The invention also encompasses GCREC variants. A preferred GCREC variant is one which has at least about 80%, or alternatively at least about 90%, or even at least about 95% amino acid sequence identity to the GCREC amino acid sequence, and which contains at least one functional or structural characteristic of GCREC.

20

25

30

The invention also encompasses polynucleotides which encode GCREC. In a particular embodiment, the invention encompasses a polynucleotide sequence comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12, which encodes GCREC. The polynucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:7-12, as presented in the Sequence Listing, embrace the equivalent RNA sequences, wherein occurrences of the nitrogenous base thymine are replaced with uracil, and the sugar backbone is composed of ribose instead of deoxyribose.

The invention also encompasses a variant of a polynucleotide sequence encoding GCREC. In particular, such a variant polynucleotide sequence will have at least about 70%, or alternatively at least about 85%, or even at least about 95% polynucleotide sequence identity to the polynucleotide sequence encoding GCREC. A particular aspect of the invention encompasses a variant of a polynucleotide sequence comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12 which has at least about 70%, or alternatively at least about 85%, or even at least about 95% polynucleotide sequence identity to a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:7-12.

Any one of the polynucleotide variants described above can encode an amino acid sequence which contains at least one functional or structural characteristic of GCREC.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code, a multitude of polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC, some bearing minimal similarity to the polynucleotide sequences of any known and naturally occurring gene, may be produced. Thus, the invention contemplates each and every possible variation of polynucleotide sequence that could be made by selecting combinations based on possible codon choices. These combinations are made in accordance with the standard triplet genetic code as applied to the polynucleotide sequence of naturally occurring GCREC, and all such variations are to be considered as being specifically disclosed.

10

15

20

25

30

Although nucleotide sequences which encode GCREC and its variants are generally capable of hybridizing to the nucleotide sequence of the naturally occurring GCREC under appropriately selected conditions of stringency, it may be advantageous to produce nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or its derivatives possessing a substantially different codon usage, e.g., inclusion of non-naturally occurring codons. Codons may be selected to increase the rate at which expression of the peptide occurs in a particular prokaryotic or eukaryotic host in accordance with the frequency with which particular codons are utilized by the host. Other reasons for substantially altering the nucleotide sequence encoding GCREC and its derivatives without altering the encoded amino acid sequences include the production of RNA transcripts having more desirable properties, such as a greater half-life, than transcripts produced from the naturally occurring sequence.

The invention also encompasses production of DNA sequences which encode GCREC and GCREC derivatives, or fragments thereof, entirely by synthetic chemistry. After production, the synthetic sequence may be inserted into any of the many available expression vectors and cell systems using reagents well known in the art. Moreover, synthetic chemistry may be used to introduce mutations into a sequence encoding GCREC or any fragment thereof.

Also encompassed by the invention are polynucleotide sequences that are capable of hybridizing to the claimed polynucleotide sequences, and, in particular, to those shown in SEQ ID NO:7-12 and fragments thereof under various conditions of stringency. (See, e.g., Wahl, G.M. and S.L. Berger (1987) Methods Enzymol. 152:399-407; Kimmel, A.R. (1987) Methods Enzymol. 152:507-511.) Hybridization conditions, including annealing and wash conditions, are described in "Definitions."

Methods for DNA sequencing are well known in the art and may be used to practice any of the embodiments of the invention. The methods may employ such enzymes as the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I, SEQUENASE (US Biochemical, Cleveland OH), Taq polymerase (Applied Biosystems), thermostable T7 polymerase (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway NJ), or

combinations of polymerases and proofreading exonucleases such as those found in the ELONGASE amplification system (Life Technologies, Gaithersburg MD). Preferably, sequence preparation is automated with machines such as the MICROLAB 2200 liquid transfer system (Hamilton, Reno NV), PTC200 thermal cycler (MJ Research, Watertown MA) and ABI CATALYST 800 thermal cycler (Applied Biosystems). Sequencing is then carried out using either the ABI 373 or 377 DNA sequencing system (Applied Biosystems), the MEGABACE 1000 DNA sequencing system (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA), or other systems known in the art. The resulting sequences are analyzed using a variety of algorithms which are well known in the art. (See, e.g., Ausubel, F.M. (1997) Short Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY, unit 7.7; Meyers, R.A. (1995) Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, Wiley VCH, New York NY, pp. 856-853.)

10

20

The nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC may be extended utilizing a partial nucleotide sequence and employing various PCR-based methods known in the art to detect upstream sequences, such as promoters and regulatory elements. For example, one method which may be employed, restriction-site PCR, uses universal and nested primers to amplify unknown sequence from genomic DNA within a cloning vector. (See, e.g., Sarkar, G. (1993) PCR Methods Applic. 2:318-322.) Another method, inverse PCR, uses primers that extend in divergent directions to amplify unknown sequence from a circularized template. The template is derived from restriction fragments comprising a known genomic locus and surrounding sequences. (See, e.g., Triglia, T. et al. (1988) Nucleic Acids Res. 16:8186.) A third method, capture PCR, involves PCR amplification of DNA fragments adjacent to known sequences in human and yeast artificial chromosome DNA. (See, e.g., Lagerstrom, M. et al. (1991) PCR Methods Applic. 1:111-119.) In this method, multiple restriction enzyme digestions and ligations may be used to insert an engineered double-stranded sequence into a region of unknown sequence before performing PCR. Other methods which may be used to retrieve unknown sequences are known in the art. (See, e.g., Parker, J.D. et al. (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:3055-3060). Additionally, one may use PCR, nested primers, and PROMOTERFINDER libraries (Clontech, Palo Alto CA) to walk genomic DNA. This procedure avoids the need to screen libraries and is useful in finding intron/exon junctions. For all PCR-based methods, primers may be designed using commercially available software, such as OLIGO 4.06 primer analysis software (National Biosciences, Plymouth MN) or another appropriate program, to be about 22 to 30 nucleotides in length, to have a GC content of about 50% or more, and to anneal to the template at temperatures of about 68°C to 72°C.

When screening for full length cDNAs, it is preferable to use libraries that have been size-selected to include larger cDNAs. In addition, random-primed libraries, which often include sequences containing the 5' regions of genes, are preferable for situations in which an oligo d(T) library

does not yield a full-length cDNA. Genomic libraries may be useful for extension of sequence into 5' non-transcribed regulatory regions.

Capillary electrophoresis systems which are commercially available may be used to analyze the size or confirm the nucleotide sequence of sequencing or PCR products. In particular, capillary sequencing may employ flowable polymers for electrophoretic separation, four different nucleotide-specific, laser-stimulated fluorescent dyes, and a charge coupled device camera for detection of the emitted wavelengths. Output/light intensity may be converted to electrical signal using appropriate software (e.g., GENOTYPER and SEQUENCE NAVIGATOR, Applied Biosystems), and the entire process from loading of samples to computer analysis and electronic data display may be computer controlled. Capillary electrophoresis is especially preferable for sequencing small DNA fragments which may be present in limited amounts in a particular sample.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In another embodiment of the invention, polynucleotide sequences or fragments thereof which encode GCREC may be cloned in recombinant DNA molecules that direct expression of GCREC, or fragments or functional equivalents thereof, in appropriate host cells. Due to the inherent degeneracy of the genetic code, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be produced and used to express GCREC.

The nucleotide sequences of the present invention can be engineered using methods generally known in the art in order to alter GCREC-encoding sequences for a variety of purposes including, but not limited to, modification of the cloning, processing, and/or expression of the gene product. DNA shuffling by random fragmentation and PCR reassembly of gene fragments and synthetic oligonucleotides may be used to engineer the nucleotide sequences. For example, oligonucleotide-mediated site-directed mutagenesis may be used to introduce mutations that create new restriction sites, alter glycosylation patterns, change codon preference, produce splice variants, and so forth.

The nucleotides of the present invention may be subjected to DNA shuffling techniques such as MOLECULARBREEDING (Maxygen Inc., Santa Clara CA; described in U.S. Patent Number 5,837,458; Chang, C.-C. et al. (1999) Nat. Biotechnol. 17:793-797; Christians, F.C. et al. (1999) Nat. Biotechnol. 17:259-264; and Crameri, A. et al. (1996) Nat. Biotechnol. 14:315-319) to alter or improve the biological properties of GCREC, such as its biological or enzymatic activity or its ability to bind to other molecules or compounds. DNA shuffling is a process by which a library of gene variants is produced using PCR-mediated recombination of gene fragments. The library is then subjected to selection or screening procedures that identify those gene variants with the desired properties. These preferred variants may then be pooled and further subjected to recursive rounds of DNA shuffling and selection/screening. Thus, genetic diversity is created through "artificial" breeding and rapid molecular evolution. For example, fragments of a single gene containing random

point mutations may be recombined, screened, and then reshuffled until the desired properties are optimized. Alternatively, fragments of a given gene may be recombined with fragments of homologous genes in the same gene family, either from the same or different species, thereby maximizing the genetic diversity of multiple naturally occurring genes in a directed and controllable manner.

5

15

20

30

In another embodiment, sequences encoding GCREC may be synthesized, in whole or in part, using chemical methods well known in the art. (See, e.g., Caruthers, M.H. et al. (1980) Nucleic Acids Symp. Ser. 7:215-223; and Horn, T. et al. (1980) Nucleic Acids Symp. Ser. 7:225-232.) Alternatively, GCREC itself or a fragment thereof may be synthesized using chemical methods. For example, peptide synthesis can be performed using various solution-phase or solid-phase techniques. (See, e.g., Creighton, T. (1984) Proteins, Structures and Molecular Properties, WH Freeman, New York NY, pp. 55-60; and Roberge, J.Y. et al. (1995) Science 269:202-204.) Automated synthesis may be achieved using the ABI 431A peptide synthesizer (Applied Biosystems). Additionally, the amino acid sequence of GCREC, or any part thereof, may be altered during direct synthesis and/or combined with sequences from other proteins, or any part thereof, to produce a variant polypeptide or a polypeptide having a sequence of a naturally occurring polypeptide.

The peptide may be substantially purified by preparative high performance liquid chromatography. (See, e.g., Chiez, R.M. and F.Z. Regnier (1990) Methods Enzymol. 182:392-421.) The composition of the synthetic peptides may be confirmed by amino acid analysis or by sequencing. (See, e.g., Creighton, supra, pp. 28-53.)

In order to express a biologically active GCREC, the nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or derivatives thereof may be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for transcriptional and translational control of the inserted coding sequence in a suitable host. These elements include regulatory sequences, such as enhancers, constitutive and inducible promoters, and 5' and 3' untranslated regions in the vector and in polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC. Such elements may vary in their strength and specificity. Specific initiation signals may also be used to achieve more efficient translation of sequences encoding GCREC. Such signals include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences, e.g. the Kozak sequence. In cases where sequences encoding GCREC and its initiation codon and upstream regulatory sequences are inserted into the appropriate expression vector, no additional transcriptional or translational control signals may be needed. However, in cases where only coding sequence, or a fragment thereof, is inserted, exogenous translational control signals including an in-frame ATG initiation codon should be provided by the vector. Exogenous translational elements and initiation codons may be of various origins, both natural and synthetic. The efficiency of expression may be

PCT/US01/10436 WO 01/72836

enhanced by the inclusion of enhancers appropriate for the particular host cell system used. (See, e.g., Scharf, D. et al. (1994) Results Probl. Cell Differ. 20:125-162.)

Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art may be used to construct expression vectors containing sequences encoding GCREC and appropriate transcriptional and translational 5 control elements. These methods include in vitro recombinant DNA techniques, synthetic techniques, and in vivo genetic recombination. (See, e.g., Sambrook, J. et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview NY, ch. 4, 8, and 16-17; Ausubel, F.M. et al. (1995) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY, ch. 9, 13, and 16.)

A variety of expression vector/host systems may be utilized to contain and express sequences 10 . encoding GCREC. These include, but are not limited to, microorganisms such as bacteria transformed with recombinant bacteriophage, plasmid, or cosmid DNA expression vectors; yeast transformed with yeast expression vectors; insect cell systems infected with viral expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus); plant cell systems transformed with viral expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV, or tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or with bacterial expression vectors (e.g., Ti or pBR322 plasmids); or animal cell systems. (See, e.g., Sambrook, supra; Ausubel, supra; Van Heeke, G. and S.M. Schuster (1989) J. Biol. Chem. 264:5503-5509; Engelhard, E.K. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:3224-3227; Sandig, V. et al. (1996) Hum. Gene Ther. 7:1937-1945; Takamatsu, N. (1987) EMBO J. 6:307-311; The McGraw Hill Yearbook of Science and Technology (1992) McGraw Hill, New York NY, pp. 191-196; Logan, J. and T. Shenk (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3655-3659; and Harrington, J.J. et al. (1997) Nat. Genet. 15:345-355.) Expression vectors derived from retroviruses, adenoviruses, or herpes or vaccinia viruses, or from various bacterial plasmids, may be used for delivery of nucleotide sequences to the targeted organ, tissue, or cell population. (See, e.g., Di Nicola, M. et al. (1998) Cancer Gen. Ther. 5(6):350-356; Yu, M. et al. (1993) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90(13):6340-6344; Buller, R.M. et al. (1985) Nature 317(6040):813-815; McGregor, D.P. et al. (1994) Mol. Immunol. 31(3):219-226; and Verma, I.M. and N. Somia (1997) Nature 389:239-242.) The invention is not limited by the host cell employed.

20

25

In bacterial systems, a number of cloning and expression vectors may be selected depending upon the use intended for polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC. For example, routine cloning, subcloning, and propagation of polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC can be achieved using a multifunctional E. coli vector such as PBLUESCRIPT (Stratagene, La Jolla CA) or PSPORT1 plasmid (Life Technologies). Ligation of sequences encoding GCREC into the vector's multiple cloning site disrupts the lacZ gene, allowing a colorimetric screening procedure for identification of transformed bacteria containing recombinant molecules. In addition, these vectors may be useful for in vitro

transcription, dideoxy sequencing, single strand rescue with helper phage, and creation of nested deletions in the cloned sequence. (See, e.g., Van Heeke, G. and S.M. Schuster (1989) J. Biol. Chem. 264:5503-5509.) When large quantities of GCREC are needed, e.g. for the production of antibodies, vectors which direct high level expression of GCREC may be used. For example, vectors containing the strong, inducible SP6 or T7 bacteriophage promoter may be used.

Yeast expression systems may be used for production of GCREC. A number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters, such as alpha factor, alcohol oxidase, and PGH promoters, may be used in the yeast <u>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</u> or <u>Pichia pastoris</u>. In addition, such vectors direct either the secretion or intracellular retention of expressed proteins and enable integration of foreign sequences into the host genome for stable propagation. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1995, <u>supra</u>; Bitter, G.A. et al. (1987) Methods Enzymol. 153:516-544; and Scorer, C.A. et al. (1994) Bio/Technology 12:181-184.)

10

15

20

25

30

Plant systems may also be used for expression of GCREC. Transcription of sequences encoding GCREC may be driven by viral promoters, e.g., the 35S and 19S promoters of CaMV used alone or in combination with the omega leader sequence from TMV (Takamatsu, N. (1987) EMBO J. 6:307-311). Alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO or heat shock promoters may be used. (See, e.g., Coruzzi, G. et al. (1984) EMBO J. 3:1671-1680; Broglie, R. et al. (1984) Science 224:838-843; and Winter, J. et al. (1991) Results Probl. Cell Differ. 17:85-105.) These constructs can be introduced into plant cells by direct DNA transformation or pathogen-mediated transfection. (See, e.g., The McGraw Hill Yearbook of Science and Technology (1992) McGraw Hill, New York NY, pp. 191-196.)

In mammalian cells, a number of viral-based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, sequences encoding GCREC may be ligated into an adenovirus transcription/translation complex consisting of the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. Insertion in a non-essential E1 or E3 region of the viral genome may be used to obtain infective virus which expresses GCREC in host cells. (See, e.g., Logan, J. and T. Shenk (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3655-3659.) In addition, transcription enhancers, such as the Rous sarcoma virus (RSV) enhancer, may be used to increase expression in mammalian host cells. SV40 or EBV-based vectors may also be used for high-level protein expression.

Human artificial chromosomes (HACs) may also be employed to deliver larger fragments of DNA than can be contained in and expressed from a plasmid. HACs of about 6 kb to 10 Mb are constructed and delivered via conventional delivery methods (liposomes, polycationic amino polymers, or vesicles) for therapeutic purposes. (See, e.g., Harrington, J.J. et al. (1997) Nat. Genet. 15:345-355.)

For long term production of recombinant proteins in mammalian systems, stable expression of

GCREC in cell lines is preferred. For example, sequences encoding GCREC can be transformed into cell lines using expression vectors which may contain viral origins of replication and/or endogenous expression elements and a selectable marker gene on the same or on a separate vector. Following the introduction of the vector, cells may be allowed to grow for about 1 to 2 days in enriched media before being switched to selective media. The purpose of the selectable marker is to confer resistance to a selective agent, and its presence allows growth and recovery of cells which successfully express the introduced sequences. Resistant clones of stably transformed cells may be propagated using tissue culture techniques appropriate to the cell type.

10

15

20

25

30

Any number of selection systems may be used to recover transformed cell lines. These include, but are not limited to, the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase genes, for use in *tk* and *apr* cells, respectively. (See, e.g., Wigler, M. et al. (1977) Cell 11:223-232; Lowy, I. et al. (1980) Cell 22:817-823.) Also, antimetabolite, antibiotic, or herbicide resistance can be used as the basis for selection. For example, *dhfr* confers resistance to methotrexate; *neo* confers resistance to the aminoglycosides neomycin and G-418; and *als* and *pat* confer resistance to chlorsulfuron and phosphinotricin acetyltransferase, respectively. (See, e.g., Wigler, M. et al. (1980) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:3567-3570; Colbere-Garapin, F. et al. (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 150:1-14.) Additional selectable genes have been described, e.g., *trpB* and *hisD*, which alter cellular requirements for metabolites. (See, e.g., Hartman, S.C. and R.C. Mulligan (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8047-8051.) Visible markers, e.g., anthocyanins, green fluorescent proteins (GFP; Clontech), ß glucuronidase and its substrate ß-glucuronide, or luciferase and its substrate luciferin may be used. These markers can be used not only to identify transformants, but also to quantify the amount of transient or stable protein expression attributable to a specific vector system. (See, e.g., Rhodes, C.A. (1995) Methods Mol. Biol. 55:121-131.)

Although the presence/absence of marker gene expression suggests that the gene of interest is also present, the presence and expression of the gene may need to be confirmed. For example, if the sequence encoding GCREC is inserted within a marker gene sequence, transformed cells containing sequences encoding GCREC can be identified by the absence of marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with a sequence encoding GCREC under the control of a single promoter. Expression of the marker gene in response to induction or selection usually indicates expression of the tandem gene as well.

In general, host cells that contain the nucleic acid sequence encoding GCREC and that express GCREC may be identified by a variety of procedures known to those of skill in the art. These procedures include, but are not limited to, DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridizations, PCR amplification, and protein bioassay or immunoassay techniques which include membrane, solution, or

chip based technologies for the detection and/or quantification of nucleic acid or protein sequences.

Immunological methods for detecting and measuring the expression of GCREC using either specific polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies are known in the art. Examples of such techniques include enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), radioimmunoassays (RIAs), and fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS). A two-site, monoclonal-based immunoassay utilizing monoclonal antibodies reactive to two non-interfering epitopes on GCREC is preferred, but a competitive binding assay may be employed. These and other assays are well known in the art. (See, e.g., Hampton, R. et al. (1990) Serological Methods, a Laboratory Manual, APS Press, St. Paul MN, Sect. IV; Coligan, J.E. et al. (1997) Current Protocols in Immunology, Greene Pub. Associates and Wiley-Interscience, New York NY; and Pound, J.D. (1998) Immunochemical Protocols, Humana Press, Totowa NJ.)

A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known by those skilled in the art and may be used in various nucleic acid and amino acid assays. Means for producing labeled hybridization or PCR probes for detecting sequences related to polynucleotides encoding GCREC include oligolabeling, nick translation, end-labeling, or PCR amplification using a labeled nucleotide. Alternatively, the sequences encoding GCREC, or any fragments thereof, may be cloned into a vector for the production of an mRNA probe. Such vectors are known in the art, are commercially available, and may be used to synthesize RNA probes <u>in vitro</u> by addition of an appropriate RNA polymerase such as T7, T3, or SP6 and labeled nucleotides. These procedures may be conducted using a variety of commercially available kits, such as those provided by Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Promega (Madison WI), and US Biochemical. Suitable reporter molecules or labels which may be used for ease of detection include radionuclides, enzymes, fluorescent, chemiluminescent, or chromogenic agents, as well as substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, magnetic particles, and the like.

Host cells transformed with nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be cultured under conditions suitable for the expression and recovery of the protein from cell culture. The protein produced by a transformed cell may be secreted or retained intracellularly depending on the sequence and/or the vector used. As will be understood by those of skill in the art, expression vectors containing polynucleotides which encode GCREC may be designed to contain signal sequences which direct secretion of GCREC through a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell membrane.

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen for its ability to modulate expression of the inserted sequences or to process the expressed protein in the desired fashion. Such modifications of the polypeptide include, but are not limited to, acetylation, carboxylation, glycosylation, phosphorylation, lipidation, and acylation. Post-translational processing which cleaves a "prepro" or "pro" form of the protein may also be used to specify protein targeting, folding, and/or activity. Different host cells which have specific cellular machinery and characteristic mechanisms for post-translational activities

30

(e.g., CHO, HeLa, MDCK, HEK293, and WI38) are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Manassas VA) and may be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein.

5

20

25

30

In another embodiment of the invention, natural, modified, or recombinant nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC may be ligated to a heterologous sequence resulting in translation of a fusion protein in any of the aforementioned host systems. For example, a chimeric GCREC protein containing a heterologous moiety that can be recognized by a commercially available antibody may facilitate the screening of peptide libraries for inhibitors of GCREC activity. Heterologous protein and peptide moieties may also facilitate purification of fusion proteins using commercially available affinity matrices. Such moieties include, but are not limited to, glutathione S-transferase (GST), maltose binding protein (MBP), thioredoxin (Trx), calmodulin binding peptide (CBP), 6-His, FLAG, c-myc, and hemagglutinin (HA). GST, MBP, Trx, CBP, and 6-His enable purification of their cognate fusion proteins on immobilized glutathione, maltose, phenylarsine oxide, calmodulin, and metal-chelate resins, respectively. FLAG, c-myc, and hemagglutinin (HA) enable immunoaffinity purification of fusion proteins using commercially available monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies that specifically recognize these epitope tags. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a proteolytic cleavage site located between the GCREC encoding sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that GCREC may be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety following purification. Methods for fusion protein expression and purification are discussed in Ausubel (1995, supra, ch. 10). A variety of commercially available kits may also be used to facilitate expression and purification of fusion proteins.

In a further embodiment of the invention, synthesis of radiolabeled GCREC may be achieved <u>in vitro</u> using the TNT rabbit reticulocyte lysate or wheat germ extract system (Promega). These systems couple transcription and translation of protein-coding sequences operably associated with the T7, T3, or SP6 promoters. Translation takes place in the presence of a radiolabeled amino acid precursor, for example, ³⁵S-methionine.

GCREC of the present invention or fragments thereof may be used to screen for compounds that specifically bind to GCREC. At least one and up to a plurality of test compounds may be screened for specific binding to GCREC. Examples of test compounds include antibodies, oligonucleotides, proteins (e.g., receptors), or small molecules.

In one embodiment, the compound thus identified is closely related to the natural ligand of GCREC, e.g., a ligand or fragment thereof, a natural substrate, a structural or functional mimetic, or a natural binding partner. (See, e.g., Coligan, J.E. et al. (1991) <u>Current Protocols in Immunology</u> 1(2): Chapter 5.) Similarly, the compound can be closely related to the natural receptor to which GCREC binds, or to at least a fragment of the receptor, e.g., the ligand binding site. In either case, the

compound can be rationally designed using known techniques. In one embodiment, screening for these compounds involves producing appropriate cells which express GCREC, either as a secreted protein or on the cell membrane. Preferred cells include cells from mammals, yeast, <u>Drosophila</u>, or <u>E</u>. <u>coli</u>. Cells expressing GCREC or cell membrane fractions which contain GCREC are then contacted with a test compound and binding, stimulation, or inhibition of activity of either GCREC or the compound is analyzed.

An assay may simply test binding of a test compound to the polypeptide, wherein binding is detected by a fluorophore, radioisotope, enzyme conjugate, or other detectable label. For example, the assay may comprise the steps of combining at least one test compound with GCREC, either in solution or affixed to a solid support, and detecting the binding of GCREC to the compound. Alternatively, the assay may detect or measure binding of a test compound in the presence of a labeled competitor. Additionally, the assay may be carried out using cell-free preparations, chemical libraries, or natural product mixtures, and the test compound(s) may be free in solution or affixed to a solid support.

15

GCREC of the present invention or fragments thereof may be used to screen for compounds that modulate the activity of GCREC. Such compounds may include agonists, antagonists, or partial or inverse agonists. In one embodiment, an assay is performed under conditions permissive for GCREC activity, wherein GCREC is combined with at least one test compound, and the activity of GCREC in the presence of a test compound is compared with the activity of GCREC in the absence of the test compound. A change in the activity of GCREC in the presence of the test compound is indicative of a compound that modulates the activity of GCREC. Alternatively, a test compound is combined with an in vitro or cell-free system comprising GCREC under conditions suitable for GCREC activity, and the assay is performed. In either of these assays, a test compound which modulates the activity of GCREC may do so indirectly and need not come in direct contact with the test compound. At least one and up to a plurality of test compounds may be screened.

In another embodiment, polynucleotides encoding GCREC or their mammalian homologs may be "knocked out" in an animal model system using homologous recombination in embryonic stem (ES) cells. Such techniques are well known in the art and are useful for the generation of animal models of human disease. (See, e.g., U.S. Patent Number 5,175,383 and U.S. Patent Number 5,767,337.) For example, mouse ES cells, such as the mouse 129/SvJ cell line, are derived from the early mouse embryo and grown in culture. The ES cells are transformed with a vector containing the gene of interest disrupted by a marker gene, e.g., the neomycin phosphotransferase gene (neo; Capecchi, M.R. (1989) Science 244:1288-1292). The vector integrates into the corresponding region of the host genome by homologous recombination. Alternatively, homologous recombination takes place using the Cre-loxP

system to knockout a gene of interest in a tissue- or developmental stage-specific manner (Marth, J.D. (1996) Clin. Invest. 97:1999-2002; Wagner, K.U. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:4323-4330). Transformed ES cells are identified and microinjected into mouse cell blastocysts such as those from the C57BL/6 mouse strain. The blastocysts are surgically transferred to pseudopregnant dams, and the resulting chimeric progeny are genotyped and bred to produce heterozygous or homozygous strains. Transgenic animals thus generated may be tested with potential therapeutic or toxic agents.

Polynucleotides encoding GCREC may also be manipulated <u>in vitro</u> in ES cells derived from human blastocysts. Human ES cells have the potential to differentiate into at least eight separate cell lineages including endoderm, mesoderm, and ectodermal cell types. These cell lineages differentiate into, for example, neural cells, hematopoietic lineages, and cardiomyocytes (Thomson, J.A. et al. (1998) Science 282:1145-1147).

Polynucleotides encoding GCREC can also be used to create "knockin" humanized animals (pigs) or transgenic animals (mice or rats) to model human disease. With knockin technology, a region of a polynucleotide encoding GCREC is injected into animal ES cells, and the injected sequence integrates into the animal cell genome. Transformed cells are injected into blastulae, and the blastulae are implanted as described above. Transgenic progeny or inbred lines are studied and treated with potential pharmaceutical agents to obtain information on treatment of a human disease. Alternatively, a mammal inbred to overexpress GCREC, e.g., by secreting GCREC in its milk, may also serve as a convenient source of that protein (Janne, J. et al. (1998) Biotechnol. Annu. Rev. 4:55-74).

20 THERAPEUTICS

30

Chemical and structural similarity, e.g., in the context of sequences and motifs, exists between regions of GCREC and G-protein coupled receptors. In addition, the expression of GCREC is closely associated with cell proliferation and cancer, with a human teratocarcinoma cell line, and with ovarian cancer. Therefore, GCREC appears to play a role in cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections. In the treatment of disorders associated with increased GCREC expression or activity, it is desirable to decrease the expression or activity of GCREC. In the treatment of disorders associated with decreased GCREC expression or activity, it is desirable to increase the expression or activity of GCREC.

Therefore, in one embodiment, GCREC or a fragment or derivative thereof may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, a cell proliferative disorder such as actinic keratosis, arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis, bursitis, cirrhosis, hepatitis, mixed connective tissue disease (MCTD), myelofibrosis, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria,

polycythemia vera, psoriasis, primary thrombocythemia, and cancers including adenocarcinoma, leukemia, lymphoma, melanoma, myeloma, sarcoma, teratocarcinoma, and, in particular, cancers of the adrenal gland, bladder, bone, bone marrow, brain, breast, cervix, gall bladder, ganglia, gastrointestinal tract, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, ovary, pancreas, parathyroid, penis, prostate, salivary glands, skin, spleen, testis, thymus, thyroid, and uterus; a neurological disorder such as epilepsy, ischemic cerebrovascular disease, stroke, cerebral neoplasms, Alzheimer's disease, Pick's disease, Huntington's disease, dementia, Parkinson's disease and other extrapyramidal disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and other motor neuron disorders, progressive neural muscular atrophy, retinitis pigmentosa, hereditary ataxias, multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating diseases, bacterial and viral meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, epidural abscess, suppurative intracranial thrombophlebitis, myelitis and radiculitis, viral central nervous system disease, prion diseases including kuru, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome, fatal familial insomnia, nutritional and metabolic diseases of the nervous system, neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, cerebelloretinal hemangioblastomatosis, encephalotrigeminal syndrome, mental retardation and other developmental disorders of the central nervous system, cerebral palsy, neuroskeletal disorders, autonomic nervous system disorders, cranial nerve disorders, spinal cord diseases, muscular dystrophy and other neuromuscular disorders, peripheral nervous system disorders, dermatomyositis and polymyositis, inherited, metabolic, endocrine, and toxic myopathies, myasthenia gravis, periodic paralysis, mental disorders including mood, anxiety, and schizophrenic disorders, seasonal affective disorder (SAD), akathesia, amnesia, catatonia, diabetic neuropathy, tardive dyskinesia, dystonias, paranoid psychoses, postherpetic neuralgia, Tourette's disorder, progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration, and familial frontotemporal dementia; a cardiovascular disorder such as arteriovenous fistula, atherosclerosis, hypertension, vasculitis, Raynaud's disease, aneurysms, arterial dissections, varicose veins, thrombophlebitis and phlebothrombosis, vascular tumors, complications of thrombolysis, balloon angioplasty, vascular replacement, and coronary artery bypass graft surgery, congestive heart failure, ischemic heart disease, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, hypertensive heart disease, degenerative valvular heart disease, calcific aortic valve stenosis, congenitally bicuspid aortic valve, mitral annular calcification, mitral valve prolapse, rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease, infective endocarditis, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, endocarditis of systemic lupus erythematosus, carcinoid heart disease, cardiomyopathy, myocarditis, pericarditis, neoplastic heart disease, congenital heart disease, and complications of cardiac transplantation; a gastrointestinal disorder such as dysphagia, peptic esophagitis, esophageal spasm, esophageal stricture, esophageal carcinoma, dyspepsia, indigestion, gastritis, gastric carcinoma, anorexia, nausea, emesis, gastroparesis, antral or pyloric edema, abdominal angina, pyrosis, gastroenteritis, intestinal obstruction, infections of the intestinal tract, peptic ulcer,

. 30

35

cholelithiasis, cholecystitis, cholestasis, pancreatitis, pancreatic carcinoma, biliary tract disease, hepatitis, hyperbilirubinemia, cirrhosis, passive congestion of the liver, hepatoma, infectious colitis, ulcerative colitis, ulcerative proctitis, Crohn's disease, Whipple's disease, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, colonic carcinoma, colonic obstruction, irritable bowel syndrome, short bowel syndrome, diarrhea, constipation, gastrointestinal hemorrhage, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) enteropathy, jaundice, hepatic encephalopathy, hepatorenal syndrome, hepatic steatosis, hemochromatosis, Wilson's disease, alpha₁-antitrypsin deficiency, Reye's syndrome, primary sclerosing cholangitis, liver infarction, portal vein obstruction and thrombosis, centrilobular necrosis, peliosis hepatis, hepatic vein thrombosis, veno-occlusive disease, preeclampsia, eclampsia, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy, and hepatic tumors including nodular hyperplasias, adenomas, and carcinomas; an autoimmune/inflammatory disorder such as acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), Addison's disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, allergies, ankylosing spondylitis, amyloidosis, anemia, asthma, atherosclerosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thyroiditis, autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED), bronchitis, cholecystitis, contact dermatitis, Crohn's disease, atopic dermatitis, dermatomyositis, diabetes mellitus, emphysema, episodic lymphopenia with lymphocytotoxins, erythroblastosis fetalis, erythema nodosum, atrophic gastritis, glomerulonephritis, Goodpasture's syndrome, gout, Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, hypereosinophilia, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, myocardial or pericardial inflammation, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, pancreatitis, polymyositis, psoriasis, Reiter's syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, Sjögren's syndrome, systemic anaphylaxis, systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, thrombocytopenic purpura, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, Werner syndrome, complications of cancer, hemodialysis, and extracorporeal circulation, viral, bacterial, fungal, parasitic, protozoal, and helminthic infections, and trauma; a metabolic disorder such as diabetes, obesity, and osteoporosis; and an infection by a viral agent classified as adenovirus, arenavirus, bunyavirus, calicivirus, coronavirus, filovirus, hepadnavirus, herpesvirus, flavivirus, orthomyxovirus, parvovirus, papovavirus, paramyxovirus, picornavirus, poxvirus, reovirus, retrovirus, rhabdovirus,

20

30

35

and tongavirus.

In another embodiment, a vector capable of expressing GCREC or a fragment or derivative thereof may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those described above.

In a further embodiment, a composition comprising a substantially purified GCREC in conjunction with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those provided above.

In still another embodiment, an agonist which modulates the activity of GCREC may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those listed above.

In a further embodiment, an antagonist of GCREC may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with increased expression or activity of GCREC. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, those cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections, described above. In one aspect, an antibody which specifically binds GCREC may be used directly as an antagonist or indirectly as a targeting or delivery mechanism for bringing a pharmaceutical agent to cells or tissues which express GCREC.

In an additional embodiment, a vector expressing the complement of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with increased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those described above.

10

15

20

25

30

In other embodiments, any of the proteins, antagonists, antibodies, agonists, complementary sequences, or vectors of the invention may be administered in combination with other appropriate therapeutic agents. Selection of the appropriate agents for use in combination therapy may be made by one of ordinary skill in the art, according to conventional pharmaceutical principles. The combination of therapeutic agents may act synergistically to effect the treatment or prevention of the various disorders described above. Using this approach, one may be able to achieve therapeutic efficacy with lower dosages of each agent, thus reducing the potential for adverse side effects.

An antagonist of GCREC may be produced using methods which are generally known in the art. In particular, purified GCREC may be used to produce antibodies or to screen libraries of pharmaceutical agents to identify those which specifically bind GCREC. Antibodies to GCREC may also be generated using methods that are well known in the art. Such antibodies may include, but are not limited to, polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, and single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, and fragments produced by a Fab expression library. Neutralizing antibodies (i.e., those which inhibit dimer formation) are generally preferred for therapeutic use.

For the production of antibodies, various hosts including goats, rabbits, rats, mice, humans, and others may be immunized by injection with GCREC or with any fragment or oligopeptide thereof which has immunogenic properties. Depending on the host species, various adjuvants may be used to increase immunological response. Such adjuvants include, but are not limited to, Freund's, mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, and surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, KLH, and dinitrophenol. Among adjuvants used in humans, BCG (bacilli Calmette-Guerin) and Corynebacterium parvum are especially preferable.

It is preferred that the oligopeptides, peptides, or fragments used to induce antibodies to GCREC have an amino acid sequence consisting of at least about 5 amino acids, and generally will consist of at least about 10 amino acids. It is also preferable that these oligopeptides, peptides, or fragments are identical to a portion of the amino acid sequence of the natural protein. Short stretches of GCREC amino acids may be fused with those of another protein, such as KLH, and antibodies to the chimeric molecule may be produced.

Monoclonal antibodies to GCREC may be prepared using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include, but are not limited to, the hybridoma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique, and the EBV-hybridoma technique. (See, e.g., Kohler, G. et al. (1975) Nature 256:495-497; Kozbor, D. et al. (1985) J. Immunol. Methods 81:31-42; Cote, R.J. et al. (1983) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80:2026-2030; and Cole, S.P. et al. (1984) Mol. Cell Biol. 62:109-120.)

In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies," such as the splicing of mouse antibody genes to human antibody genes to obtain a molecule with appropriate antigen specificity and biological activity, can be used. (See, e.g., Morrison, S.L. et al. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6851-6855; Neuberger, M.S. et al. (1984) Nature 312:604-608; and Takeda, S. et al. (1985) Nature 314:452-454.) Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies may be adapted, using methods known in the art, to produce GCREC-specific single chain antibodies. Antibodies with related specificity, but of distinct idiotypic composition, may be generated by chain shuffling from random combinatorial immunoglobulin libraries. (See, e.g., Burton, D.R. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:10134-10137.)

15

20

25

30

Antibodies may also be produced by inducing <u>in vivo</u> production in the lymphocyte population or by screening immunoglobulin libraries or panels of highly specific binding reagents as disclosed in the literature. (See, e.g., Orlandi, R. et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:3833-3837; Winter, G. et al. (1991) Nature 349:293-299.)

Antibody fragments which contain specific binding sites for GCREC may also be generated. For example, such fragments include, but are not limited to, $F(ab')_2$ fragments produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule and Fab fragments generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the $F(ab')_2$ fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be constructed to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity. (See, e.g., Huse, W.D. et al. (1989) Science 246:1275-1281.)

Various immunoassays may be used for screening to identify antibodies having the desired specificity. Numerous protocols for competitive binding or immunoradiometric assays using either polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies with established specificities are well known in the art. Such

immunoassays typically involve the measurement of complex formation between GCREC and its specific antibody. A two-site, monoclonal-based immunoassay utilizing monoclonal antibodies reactive to two non-interfering GCREC epitopes is generally used, but a competitive binding assay may also be employed (Pound, supra).

5

10

15

20

25

Various methods such as Scatchard analysis in conjunction with radioimmunoassay techniques may be used to assess the affinity of antibodies for GCREC. Affinity is expressed as an association constant, K_a , which is defined as the molar concentration of GCREC-antibody complex divided by the molar concentrations of free antigen and free antibody under equilibrium conditions. The K_a determined for a preparation of polyclonal antibodies, which are heterogeneous in their affinities for multiple GCREC epitopes, represents the average affinity, or avidity, of the antibodies for GCREC. The K_a determined for a preparation of monoclonal antibodies, which are monospecific for a particular GCREC epitope, represents a true measure of affinity. High-affinity antibody preparations with K_a ranging from about 10^9 to 10^{12} L/mole are preferred for use in immunoassays in which the GCREC-antibody complex must withstand rigorous manipulations. Low-affinity antibody preparations with K_a ranging from about 10^6 to 10^7 L/mole are preferred for use in immunopurification and similar procedures which ultimately require dissociation of GCREC, preferably in active form, from the antibody (Catty, D. (1988) Antibodies, Volume I: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Washington DC; Liddell, J.E. and A. Cryer (1991) A Practical Guide to Monoclonal Antibodies, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY).

The titer and avidity of polyclonal antibody preparations may be further evaluated to determine the quality and suitability of such preparations for certain downstream applications. For example, a polyclonal antibody preparation containing at least 1-2 mg specific antibody/ml, preferably 5-10 mg specific antibody/ml, is generally employed in procedures requiring precipitation of GCREC-antibody complexes. Procedures for evaluating antibody specificity, titer, and avidity, and guidelines for antibody quality and usage in various applications, are generally available. (See, e.g., Catty, supra, and Coligan et al. supra.)

In another embodiment of the invention, the polynucleotides encoding GCREC, or any fragment or complement thereof, may be used for therapeutic purposes. In one aspect, modifications of gene expression can be achieved by designing complementary sequences or antisense molecules (DNA, RNA, PNA, or modified oligonucleotides) to the coding or regulatory regions of the gene encoding GCREC. Such technology is well known in the art, and antisense oligonucleotides or larger fragments can be designed from various locations along the coding or control regions of sequences encoding GCREC. (See, e.g., Agrawal, S., ed. (1996) Antisense Therapeutics, Humana Press Inc., Totawa NJ.)

In therapeutic use, any gene delivery system suitable for introduction of the antisense

sequences into appropriate target cells can be used. Antisense sequences can be delivered intracellularly in the form of an expression plasmid which, upon transcription, produces a sequence complementary to at least a portion of the cellular sequence encoding the target protein. (See, e.g., Slater, J.E. et al. (1998) J. Allergy Cli. Immunol. 102(3):469-475; and Scanlon, K.J. et al. (1995) 9(13):1288-1296.) Antisense sequences can also be introduced intracellularly through the use of viral vectors, such as retrovirus and adeno-associated virus vectors. (See, e.g., Miller, A.D. (1990) Blood 76:271; Ausubel, supra; Uckert, W. and W. Walther (1994) Pharmacol. Ther. 63(3):323-347.) Other gene delivery mechanisms include liposome-derived systems, artificial viral envelopes, and other systems known in the art. (See, e.g., Rossi, J.J. (1995) Br. Med. Bull. 51(1):217-225; Boado, R.J. et al. (1998) J. Pharm. Sci. 87(11):1308-1315; and Morris, M.C. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25(14):2730-2736.)

In another embodiment of the invention, polynucleotides encoding GCREC may be used for somatic or germline gene therapy. Gene therapy may be performed to (i) correct a genetic deficiency (e.g., in the cases of severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)-X1 disease characterized by X-linked inheritance (Cavazzana-Calvo, M. et al. (2000) Science 288:669-672), severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome associated with an inherited adenosine deaminase (ADA) deficiency (Blaese, R.M. et al. (1995) Science 270:475-480; Bordignon, C. et al. (1995) Science 270:470-475), cystic fibrosis (Zabner, J. et al. (1993) Cell 75:207-216; Crystal, R.G. et al. (1995) Hum. Gene Therapy 6:643-666; Crystal, R.G. et al. (1995) Hum. Gene Therapy 6:667-703), thalassamias, familial hypercholesterolemia, and hemophilia resulting from Factor VIII or Factor IX deficiencies (Crystal, R.G. (1995) Science 270:404-410; Verma, I.M. and N. Somia (1997) Nature 389:239-242)), (ii) express a conditionally lethal gene product (e.g., in the case of cancers which result from unregulated cell proliferation), or (iii) express a protein which affords protection against intracellular parasites (e.g., against human retroviruses, such as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) (Baltimore, D. (1988) Nature 335:395-396; Poeschla, E. et al. (1996) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA. 93:11395-11399), hepatitis B or C virus (HBV, HCV); fungal parasites, such as Candida albicans and Paracoccidioides brasiliensis; and protozoan parasites such as Plasmodium falciparum and Trypanosoma cruzi). In the case where a genetic deficiency in GCREC expression or regulation causes disease, the expression of GCREC from an appropriate population of transduced cells may alleviate the clinical manifestations caused by the genetic deficiency.

In a further embodiment of the invention, diseases or disorders caused by deficiencies in GCREC are treated by constructing mammalian expression vectors encoding GCREC and introducing these vectors by mechanical means into GCREC-deficient cells. Mechanical transfer technologies for use with cells in vivo or ex vitro include (i) direct DNA microinjection into individual cells, (ii) ballistic

30

gold particle delivery, (iii) liposome-mediated transfection, (iv) receptor-mediated gene transfer, and (v) the use of DNA transposons (Morgan, R.A. and W.F. Anderson (1993) Annu. Rev. Biochem. 62:191-217; Ivics, Z. (1997) Cell 91:501-510; Boulay, J-L. and H. Récipon (1998) Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:445-450).

5

25

Expression vectors that may be effective for the expression of GCREC include, but are not limited to, the PCDNA 3.1, EPITAG, PRCCMV2, PREP, PVAX vectors (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA), PCMV-SCRIPT, PCMV-TAG, PEGSH/PERV (Stratagene, La Jolla CA), and PTET-OFF, PTET-ON, PTRE2, PTRE2-LUC, PTK-HYG (Clontech, Palo Alto CA). GCREC may be expressed using (i) a constitutively active promoter, (e.g., from cytomegalovirus (CMV), Rous sarcoma virus (RSV), SV40 virus, thymidine kinase (TK), or β-actin genes), (ii) an inducible promoter (e.g., the tetracycline-regulated promoter (Gossen, M. and H. Bujard (1992) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 89:5547-5551; Gossen, M. et al. (1995) Science 268:1766-1769; Rossi, F.M.V. and H.M. Blau (1998) Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:451-456), commercially available in the T-REX plasmid (Invitrogen)); the ecdysone-inducible promoter (available in the plasmids PVGRXR and PIND; Invitrogen); the FK506/rapamycin inducible promoter; or the RU486/mifepristone inducible promoter (Rossi, F.M.V. and Blau, H.M. supra)), or (iii) a tissue-specific promoter or the native promoter of the endogenous gene encoding GCREC from a normal individual.

Commercially available liposome transformation kits (e.g., the PERFECT LIPID TRANSFECTION KIT, available from Invitrogen) allow one with ordinary skill in the art to deliver polynucleotides to target cells in culture and require minimal effort to optimize experimental parameters. In the alternative, transformation is performed using the calcium phosphate method (Graham, F.L. and A.J. Eb (1973) Virology 52:456-467), or by electroporation (Neumann, E. et al. (1982) EMBO J. 1:841-845). The introduction of DNA to primary cells requires modification of these standardized mammalian transfection protocols.

In another embodiment of the invention, diseases or disorders caused by genetic defects with respect to GCREC expression are treated by constructing a retrovirus vector consisting of (i) the polynucleotide encoding GCREC under the control of an independent promoter or the retrovirus long terminal repeat (LTR) promoter, (ii) appropriate RNA packaging signals, and (iii) a Rev-responsive element (RRE) along with additional retrovirus cis-acting RNA sequences and coding sequences required for efficient vector propagation. Retrovirus vectors (e.g., PFB and PFBNEO) are commercially available (Stratagene) and are based on published data (Riviere, I. et al. (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:6733-6737), incorporated by reference herein. The vector is propagated in an appropriate vector producing cell line (VPCL) that expresses an envelope gene with a tropism for receptors on the target cells or a promiscuous envelope protein such as VSVg (Armentano, D. et al.

PCT/US01/10436 WO 01/72836

(1987) J. Virol. 61:1647-1650; Bender, M.A. et al. (1987) J. Virol. 61:1639-1646; Adam, M.A. and A.D. Miller (1988) J. Virol. 62:3802-3806; Dull, T. et al. (1998) J. Virol. 72:8463-8471; Zufferey, R. et al. (1998) J. Virol. 72:9873-9880). U.S. Patent Number 5,910,434 to Rigg ("Method for obtaining retrovirus packaging cell lines producing high transducing efficiency retroviral supernatant") discloses a 5 method for obtaining retrovirus packaging cell lines and is hereby incorporated by reference. Propagation of retrovirus vectors, transduction of a population of cells (e.g., CD4⁺ T-cells), and the return of transduced cells to a patient are procedures well known to persons skilled in the art of gene therapy and have been well documented (Ranga, U. et al. (1997) J. Virol. 71:7020-7029; Bauer, G. et al. (1997) Blood 89:2259-2267; Bonyhadi, M.L. (1997) J. Virol. 71:4707-4716; Ranga, U. et al. (1998) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 95:1201-1206; Su, L. (1997) Blood 89:2283-2290).

10

20

25

In the alternative, an adenovirus-based gene therapy delivery system is used to deliver polynucleotides encoding GCREC to cells which have one or more genetic abnormalities with respect to the expression of GCREC. The construction and packaging of adenovirus-based vectors are well known to those with ordinary skill in the art. Replication defective adenovirus vectors have proven to 15 be versatile for importing genes encoding immunoregulatory proteins into intact islets in the pancreas (Csete, M.E. et al. (1995) Transplantation 27:263-268). Potentially useful adenoviral vectors are described in U.S. Patent Number 5,707,618 to Armentano ("Adenovirus vectors for gene therapy"), hereby incorporated by reference. For adenoviral vectors, see also Antinozzi, P.A. et al. (1999) Annu. Rev. Nutr. 19:511-544 and Verma, I.M. and N. Somia (1997) Nature 18:389:239-242, both incorporated by reference herein.

In another alternative, a herpes-based, gene therapy delivery system is used to deliver polynucleotides encoding GCREC to target cells which have one or more genetic abnormalities with respect to the expression of GCREC. The use of herpes simplex virus (HSV)-based vectors may be especially valuable for introducing GCREC to cells of the central nervous system, for which HSV has a tropism. The construction and packaging of herpes-based vectors are well known to those with ordinary skill in the art. A replication-competent herpes simplex virus (HSV) type 1-based vector has been used to deliver a reporter gene to the eyes of primates (Liu, X. et al. (1999) Exp. Eye Res. 169:385-395). The construction of a HSV-1 virus vector has also been disclosed in detail in U.S. Patent Number 5,804,413 to DeLuca ("Herpes simplex virus strains for gene transfer"), which is hereby incorporated by reference. U.S. Patent Number 5,804,413 teaches the use of recombinant HSV d92 which consists of a genome containing at least one exogenous gene to be transferred to a cell under the control of the appropriate promoter for purposes including human gene therapy. Also taught by this patent are the construction and use of recombinant HSV strains deleted for ICP4, ICP27 and ICP22. For HSV vectors, see also Goins, W.F. et al. (1999) J. Virol. 73:519-532 and Xu, H. et al. (1994) Dev.

Biol. 163:152-161, hereby incorporated by reference. The manipulation of cloned herpesvirus sequences, the generation of recombinant virus following the transfection of multiple plasmids containing different segments of the large herpesvirus genomes, the growth and propagation of herpesvirus, and the infection of cells with herpesvirus are techniques well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

In another alternative, an alphavirus (positive, single-stranded RNA virus) vector is used to deliver polynucleotides encoding GCREC to target cells. The biology of the prototypic alphavirus, Semliki Forest Virus (SFV), has been studied extensively and gene transfer vectors have been based on the SFV genome (Garoff, H. and K.-J. Li (1998) Curr. Opin. Biotechnol. 9:464-469). During alphavirus RNA replication, a subgenomic RNA is generated that normally encodes the viral capsid proteins. This subgenomic RNA replicates to higher levels than the full length genomic RNA, resulting in the overproduction of capsid proteins relative to the viral proteins with enzymatic activity (e.g., protease and polymerase). Similarly, inserting the coding sequence for GCREC into the alphavirus genome in place of the capsid-coding region results in the production of a large number of GCRECcoding RNAs and the synthesis of high levels of GCREC in vector transduced cells. While alphavirus infection is typically associated with cell lysis within a few days, the ability to establish a persistent infection in hamster normal kidney cells (BHK-21) with a variant of Sindbis virus (SIN) indicates that the lytic replication of alphaviruses can be altered to suit the needs of the gene therapy application (Dryga, S.A. et al. (1997) Virology 228:74-83). The wide host range of alphaviruses will allow the introduction of GCREC into a variety of cell types. The specific transduction of a subset of cells in a population may require the sorting of cells prior to transduction. The methods of manipulating infectious cDNA clones of alphaviruses, performing alphavirus cDNA and RNA transfections, and performing alphavirus infections, are well known to those with ordinary skill in the art.

10

15

20

25

30

Oligonucleotides derived from the transcription initiation site, e.g., between about positions -10 and +10 from the start site, may also be employed to inhibit gene expression. Similarly, inhibition can be achieved using triple helix base-pairing methodology. Triple helix pairing is useful because it causes inhibition of the ability of the double helix to open sufficiently for the binding of polymerases, transcription factors, or regulatory molecules. Recent therapeutic advances using triplex DNA have been described in the literature. (See, e.g., Gee, J.E. et al. (1994) in Huber, B.E. and B.I. Carr, Molecular and Immunologic Approaches, Futura Publishing, Mt. Kisco NY, pp. 163-177.) A complementary sequence or antisense molecule may also be designed to block translation of mRNA by preventing the transcript from binding to ribosomes.

Ribozymes, enzymatic RNA molecules, may also be used to catalyze the specific cleavage of RNA. The mechanism of ribozyme action involves sequence-specific hybridization of the ribozyme

molecule to complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleavage. For example, engineered hammerhead motif ribozyme molecules may specifically and efficiently catalyze endonucleolytic cleavage of sequences encoding GCREC.

Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within any potential RNA target are initially identified by scanning the target molecule for ribozyme cleavage sites, including the following sequences: GUA, GUU, and GUC. Once identified, short RNA sequences of between 15 and 20 ribonucleotides, corresponding to the region of the target gene containing the cleavage site, may be evaluated for secondary structural features which may render the oligonucleotide inoperable. The suitability of candidate targets may also be evaluated by testing accessibility to hybridization with complementary oligonucleotides using ribonuclease protection assays.

10

20

25

Complementary ribonucleic acid molecules and ribozymes of the invention may be prepared by any method known in the art for the synthesis of nucleic acid molecules. These include techniques for chemically synthesizing oligonucleotides such as solid phase phosphoramidite chemical synthesis. Alternatively, RNA molecules may be generated by <u>in vitro</u> and <u>in vivo</u> transcription of DNA sequences encoding GCREC. Such DNA sequences may be incorporated into a wide variety of vectors with suitable RNA polymerase promoters such as T7 or SP6. Alternatively, these cDNA constructs that synthesize complementary RNA, constitutively or inducibly, can be introduced into cell lines, cells, or tissues.

RNA molecules may be modified to increase intracellular stability and half-life. Possible modifications include, but are not limited to, the addition of flanking sequences at the 5' and/or 3' ends of the molecule, or the use of phosphorothioate or 2' O-methyl rather than phosphodiesterase linkages within the backbone of the molecule. This concept is inherent in the production of PNAs and can be extended in all of these molecules by the inclusion of nontraditional bases such as inosine, queosine, and wybutosine, as well as acetyl-, methyl-, thio-, and similarly modified forms of adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine, and uridine which are not as easily recognized by endogenous endonucleases.

An additional embodiment of the invention encompasses a method for screening for a compound which is effective in altering expression of a polynucleotide encoding GCREC. Compounds which may be effective in altering expression of a specific polynucleotide may include, but are not limited to, oligonucleotides, antisense oligonucleotides, triple helix-forming oligonucleotides, transcription factors and other polypeptide transcriptional regulators, and non-macromolecular chemical entities which are capable of interacting with specific polynucleotide sequences. Effective compounds may alter polynucleotide expression by acting as either inhibitors or promoters of polynucleotide expression. Thus, in the treatment of disorders associated with increased GCREC expression or activity, a compound which specifically inhibits expression of the

polynucleotide encoding GCREC may be therapeutically useful, and in the treament of disorders associated with decreased GCREC expression or activity, a compound which specifically promotes expression of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC may be therapeutically useful.

5

15

20

25

30

35

At least one, and up to a plurality, of test compounds may be screened for effectiveness in altering expression of a specific polynucleotide. A test compound may be obtained by any method commonly known in the art, including chemical modification of a compound known to be effective in altering polynucleotide expression; selection from an existing, commercially-available or proprietary library of naturally-occurring or non-natural chemical compounds; rational design of a compound based on chemical and/or structural properties of the target polynucleotide; and selection from a library of chemical compounds created combinatorially or randomly. A sample comprising a polynucleotide encoding GCREC is exposed to at least one test compound thus obtained. The sample may comprise, for example, an intact or permeabilized cell, or an in vitro cell-free or reconstituted biochemical system. Alterations in the expression of a polynucleotide encoding GCREC are assayed by any method commonly known in the art. Typically, the expression of a specific nucleotide is detected by hybridization with a probe having a nucleotide sequence complementary to the sequence of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC. The amount of hybridization may be quantified, thus forming the basis for a comparison of the expression of the polynucleotide both with and without exposure to one or more test compounds. Detection of a change in the expression of a polynucleotide exposed to a test compound indicates that the test compound is effective in altering the expression of the polynucleotide. A screen for a compound effective in altering expression of a specific polynucleotide can be carried out, for example, using a Schizosaccharomyces pombe gene expression system (Atkins, D. et al. (1999) U.S. Patent No. 5,932,435; Arndt, G.M. et al. (2000) Nucleic Acids Res. 28:E15) or a human cell line such as HeLa cell (Clarke, M.L. et al. (2000) Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 268:8-13). A particular embodiment of the present invention involves screening a combinatorial library of oligonucleotides (such as deoxyribonucleotides, ribonucleotides, peptide nucleic acids, and modified oligonucleotides) for antisense activity against a specific polynucleotide sequence (Bruice, T.W. et al. (1997) U.S. Patent No. 5,686,242; Bruice, T.W. et al. (2000) U.S. Patent No. 6,022,691).

Many methods for introducing vectors into cells or tissues are available and equally suitable for use <u>in vivo</u>, in vitro, and <u>ex vivo</u>. For <u>ex vivo</u> therapy, vectors may be introduced into stem cells taken from the patient and clonally propagated for autologous transplant back into that same patient. Delivery by transfection, by liposome injections, or by polycationic amino polymers may be achieved using methods which are well known in the art. (See, e.g., Goldman, C.K. et al. (1997) Nat. Biotechnol. 15:462-466.)

Any of the therapeutic methods described above may be applied to any subject in need of such

therapy, including, for example, mammals such as humans, dogs, cats, cows, horses, rabbits, and monkeys.

An additional embodiment of the invention relates to the administration of a composition which generally comprises an active ingredient formulated with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

5 Excipients may include, for example, sugars, starches, celluloses, gums, and proteins. Various formulations are commonly known and are thoroughly discussed in the latest edition of Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Maack Publishing, Easton PA). Such compositions may consist of GCREC, antibodies to GCREC, and mimetics, agonists, antagonists, or inhibitors of GCREC.

The compositions utilized in this invention may be administered by any number of routes including, but not limited to, oral, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-arterial, intramedullary, intrathecal, intraventricular, pulmonary, transdermal, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, enteral, topical, sublingual, or rectal means.

10

15

20

25

30

Compositions for pulmonary administration may be prepared in liquid or dry powder form. These compositions are generally aerosolized immediately prior to inhalation by the patient. In the case of small molecules (e.g. traditional low molecular weight organic drugs), aerosol delivery of fast-acting formulations is well-known in the art. In the case of macromolecules (e.g. larger peptides and proteins), recent developments in the field of pulmonary delivery via the alveolar region of the lung have enabled the practical delivery of drugs such as insulin to blood circulation (see, e.g., Patton, J.S. et al., U.S. Patent No. 5,997,848). Pulmonary delivery has the advantage of administration without needle injection, and obviates the need for potentially toxic penetration enhancers.

Compositions suitable for use in the invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve the intended purpose. The determination of an effective dose is well within the capability of those skilled in the art.

Specialized forms of compositions may be prepared for direct intracellular delivery of macromolecules comprising GCREC or fragments thereof. For example, liposome preparations containing a cell-impermeable macromolecule may promote cell fusion and intracellular delivery of the macromolecule. Alternatively, GCREC or a fragment thereof may be joined to a short cationic N-terminal portion from the HIV Tat-1 protein. Fusion proteins thus generated have been found to transduce into the cells of all tissues, including the brain, in a mouse model system (Schwarze, S.R. et al. (1999) Science 285:1569-1572).

For any compound, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially either in cell culture assays, e.g., of neoplastic cells, or in animal models such as mice, rats, rabbits, dogs, monkeys, or pigs. An animal model may also be used to determine the appropriate concentration range and route of administration. Such information can then be used to determine useful doses and routes for

administration in humans.

10

15

20

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of active ingredient, for example GCREC or fragments thereof, antibodies of GCREC, and agonists, antagonists or inhibitors of GCREC, which ameliorates the symptoms or condition. Therapeutic efficacy and toxicity may be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or with experimental animals, such as by calculating the ED_{50} (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population) or LD_{50} (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) statistics. The dose ratio of toxic to therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index, which can be expressed as the LD_{50}/ED_{50} ratio. Compositions which exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from cell culture assays and animal studies are used to formulate a range of dosage for human use. The dosage contained in such compositions is preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that includes the ED_{50} with little or no toxicity. The dosage varies within this range depending upon the dosage form employed, the sensitivity of the patient, and the route of administration.

The exact dosage will be determined by the practitioner, in light of factors related to the subject requiring treatment. Dosage and administration are adjusted to provide sufficient levels of the active moiety or to maintain the desired effect. Factors which may be taken into account include the severity of the disease state, the general health of the subject, the age, weight, and gender of the subject, time and frequency of administration, drug combination(s), reaction sensitivities, and response to therapy. Long-acting compositions may be administered every 3 to 4 days, every week, or biweekly depending on the half-life and clearance rate of the particular formulation.

Normal dosage amounts may vary from about $0.1 \mu g$ to $100,000 \mu g$, up to a total dose of about 1 gram, depending upon the route of administration. Guidance as to particular dosages and methods of delivery is provided in the literature and generally available to practitioners in the art. Those skilled in the art will employ different formulations for nucleotides than for proteins or their inhibitors. Similarly, delivery of polynucleotides or polypeptides will be specific to particular cells, conditions, locations, etc.

DIAGNOSTICS

In another embodiment, antibodies which specifically bind GCREC may be used for the diagnosis of disorders characterized by expression of GCREC, or in assays to monitor patients being treated with GCREC or agonists, antagonists, or inhibitors of GCREC. Antibodies useful for diagnostic purposes may be prepared in the same manner as described above for therapeutics. Diagnostic assays for GCREC include methods which utilize the antibody and a label to detect GCREC in human body fluids or in extracts of cells or tissues. The antibodies may be used with or without modification, and may be labeled by covalent or non-covalent attachment of a reporter molecule. A

wide variety of reporter molecules, several of which are described above, are known in the art and may be used.

A variety of protocols for measuring GCREC, including ELISAs, RIAs, and FACS, are known in the art and provide a basis for diagnosing altered or abnormal levels of GCREC expression. Normal or standard values for GCREC expression are established by combining body fluids or cell extracts taken from normal mammalian subjects, for example, human subjects, with antibodies to GCREC under conditions suitable for complex formation. The amount of standard complex formation may be quantitated by various methods, such as photometric means. Quantities of GCREC expressed in subject, control, and disease samples from biopsied tissues are compared with the standard values. Deviation between standard and subject values establishes the parameters for diagnosing disease.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polynucleotides encoding GCREC may be used for diagnostic purposes. The polynucleotides which may be used include oligonucleotide sequences, complementary RNA and DNA molecules, and PNAs. The polynucleotides may be used to detect and quantify gene expression in biopsied tissues in which expression of GCREC may be correlated with disease. The diagnostic assay may be used to determine absence, presence, and excess expression of GCREC, and to monitor regulation of GCREC levels during therapeutic intervention.

10

15

20

25

30

In one aspect, hybridization with PCR probes which are capable of detecting polynucleotide sequences, including genomic sequences, encoding GCREC or closely related molecules may be used to identify nucleic acid sequences which encode GCREC. The specificity of the probe, whether it is made from a highly specific region, e.g., the 5' regulatory region, or from a less specific region, e.g., a conserved motif, and the stringency of the hybridization or amplification will determine whether the probe identifies only naturally occurring sequences encoding GCREC, allelic variants, or related sequences.

Probes may also be used for the detection of related sequences, and may have at least 50% sequence identity to any of the GCREC encoding sequences. The hybridization probes of the subject invention may be DNA or RNA and may be derived from the sequence of SEQ ID NO:7-12 or from genomic sequences including promoters, enhancers, and introns of the GCREC gene.

Means for producing specific hybridization probes for DNAs encoding GCREC include the cloning of polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or GCREC derivatives into vectors for the production of mRNA probes. Such vectors are known in the art, are commercially available, and may be used to synthesize RNA probes <u>in vitro</u> by means of the addition of the appropriate RNA polymerases and the appropriate labeled nucleotides. Hybridization probes may be labeled by a variety of reporter groups, for example, by radionuclides such as ³²P or ³⁵S, or by enzymatic labels, such as alkaline phosphatase coupled to the probe via avidin/biotin coupling systems, and the like.

Polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be used for the diagnosis of disorders associated with expression of GCREC. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, a cell proliferative disorder such as actinic keratosis, arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis, bursitis, cirrhosis, hepatitis, mixed connective tissue disease (MCTD), myelofibrosis, paroxysmal nocturnal 5 hemoglobinuria, polycythemia vera, psoriasis, primary thrombocythemia, and cancers including adenocarcinoma, leukemia, lymphoma, melanoma, myeloma, sarcoma, teratocarcinoma, and, in particular, cancers of the adrenal gland, bladder, bone, bone marrow, brain, breast, cervix, gall bladder, ganglia, gastrointestinal tract, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, ovary, pancreas, parathyroid, penis, prostate, salivary glands, skin, spleen, testis, thymus, thyroid, and uterus; a neurological disorder such as epilepsy, ischemic cerebrovascular disease, stroke, cerebral neoplasms, Alzheimer's disease, Pick's disease, Huntington's disease, dementia, Parkinson's disease and other extrapyramidal disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and other motor neuron disorders, progressive neural muscular atrophy, retinitis pigmentosa, hereditary ataxias, multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating diseases, bacterial and viral meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, epidural abscess, suppurative intracranial thrombophlebitis, myelitis and radiculitis, viral central nervous system disease, prion diseases including kuru, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome, fatal familial insomnia, nutritional and metabolic diseases of the nervous system, neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, cerebelloretinal hemangioblastomatosis, encephalotrigeminal syndrome, mental retardation and other developmental disorders of the central nervous system, cerebral palsy, neuroskeletal disorders, autonomic nervous system disorders, cranial nerve disorders, spinal cord diseases, muscular dystrophy and other neuromuscular disorders, peripheral nervous system disorders, dermatomyositis and polymyositis, inherited, metabolic, endocrine, and toxic myopathies, myasthenia gravis, periodic paralysis, mental disorders including mood, anxiety, and schizophrenic disorders, seasonal affective disorder (SAD), akathesia, amnesia, catatonia, diabetic neuropathy, tardive dyskinesia, dystonias, paranoid psychoses, postherpetic neuralgia, Tourette's disorder, progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration, and familial frontotemporal dementia: a cardiovascular disorder such as arteriovenous fistula, atherosclerosis, hypertension, vasculitis, Raynaud's disease, aneurysms, arterial dissections, varicose veins, thrombophlebitis and phlebothrombosis, vascular tumors, complications of thrombolysis, balloon angioplasty, vascular replacement, and coronary artery bypass graft surgery, congestive heart failure, ischemic heart disease, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, hypertensive heart disease, degenerative valvular heart disease, calcific aortic valve stenosis, congenitally bicuspid aortic valve, mitral annular calcification, mitral valve prolapse, rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease, infective endocarditis, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, endocarditis of systemic lupus erythematosus, carcinoid heart disease, cardiomyopathy, myocarditis, pericarditis, neoplastic heart

30

disease, congenital heart disease, and complications of cardiac transplantation; a gastrointestinal disorder such as dysphagia, peptic esophagitis, esophageal spasm, esophageal stricture, esophageal carcinoma, dyspepsia, indigestion, gastritis, gastric carcinoma, anorexia, nausea, emesis, gastroparesis, antral or pyloric edema, abdominal angina, pyrosis, gastroenteritis, intestinal obstruction, infections of the intestinal tract, peptic ulcer, cholelithiasis, cholecystitis, cholestasis, pancreatitis, pancreatic carcinoma, biliary tract disease, hepatitis, hyperbilirubinemia, cirrhosis, passive congestion of the liver, hepatoma, infectious colitis, ulcerative colitis, ulcerative proctitis, Crohn's disease, Whipple's disease, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, colonic carcinoma, colonic obstruction, irritable bowel syndrome, short bowel syndrome, diarrhea, constipation, gastrointestinal hemorrhage, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) enteropathy, jaundice, hepatic encephalopathy, hepatorenal syndrome, hepatic steatosis, hemochromatosis, Wilson's disease, alpha₁antitrypsin deficiency, Reye's syndrome, primary sclerosing cholangitis, liver infarction, portal vein obstruction and thrombosis, centrilobular necrosis, peliosis hepatis, hepatic vein thrombosis, venoocclusive disease, preeclampsia, eclampsia, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy, and hepatic tumors including nodular hyperplasias, adenomas, and carcinomas; an autoimmune/inflammatory disorder such as acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), Addison's disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, allergies, ankylosing spondylitis, amyloidosis, anemia, asthma, atherosclerosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thyroiditis, autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED), bronchitis, cholecystitis, contact dermatitis, Crohn's disease, atopic dermatitis, dermatomyositis, diabetes mellitus, emphysema, episodic lymphopenia with lymphocytotoxins, erythroblastosis fetalis, erythema nodosum, atrophic gastritis, glomerulonephritis, Goodpasture's syndrome, gout, Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, hypereosinophilia, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, myocardial or pericardial inflammation, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, pancreatitis, polymyositis, psoriasis, Reiter's syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, Sjögren's syndrome, systemic anaphylaxis, systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, thrombocytopenic purpura, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, Werner syndrome, complications of cancer, hemodialysis, and extracorporeal circulation, viral, bacterial, fungal, parasitic, protozoal, and helminthic infections, and trauma; a metabolic disorder such as diabetes, obesity, and osteoporosis; and an infection by a viral agent classified as adenovirus, arenavirus, bunyavirus, calicivirus, coronavirus, filovirus, hepadnavirus, herpesvirus, flavivirus, orthomyxovirus, parvovirus, papovavirus, paramyxovirus, picornavirus, poxvirus, reovirus, retrovirus, rhabdovirus, and tongavirus. The polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be used in Southern or northern analysis, dot blot, or other membrane-based technologies; in PCR technologies; in dipstick, pin, and multiformat ELISA-like assays; and in microarrays utilizing fluids or tissues from patients to detect altered GCREC expression. Such qualitative or quantitative

10

15

20

25

30

35

methods are well known in the art.

10

20

25

30

In a particular aspect, the nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be useful in assays that detect the presence of associated disorders, particularly those mentioned above. The nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be labeled by standard methods and added to a fluid or tissue sample from a patient under conditions suitable for the formation of hybridization complexes. After a suitable incubation period, the sample is washed and the signal is quantified and compared with a standard value. If the amount of signal in the patient sample is significantly altered in comparison to a control sample then the presence of altered levels of nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC in the sample indicates the presence of the associated disorder. Such assays may also be used to evaluate the efficacy of a particular therapeutic treatment regimen in animal studies, in clinical trials, or to monitor the treatment of an individual patient.

In order to provide a basis for the diagnosis of a disorder associated with expression of GCREC, a normal or standard profile for expression is established. This may be accomplished by combining body fluids or cell extracts taken from normal subjects, either animal or human, with a sequence, or a fragment thereof, encoding GCREC, under conditions suitable for hybridization or amplification. Standard hybridization may be quantified by comparing the values obtained from normal subjects with values from an experiment in which a known amount of a substantially purified polynucleotide is used. Standard values obtained in this manner may be compared with values obtained from samples from patients who are symptomatic for a disorder. Deviation from standard values is used to establish the presence of a disorder.

Once the presence of a disorder is established and a treatment protocol is initiated, hybridization assays may be repeated on a regular basis to determine if the level of expression in the patient begins to approximate that which is observed in the normal subject. The results obtained from successive assays may be used to show the efficacy of treatment over a period ranging from several days to months.

With respect to cancer, the presence of an abnormal amount of transcript (either under- or overexpressed) in biopsied tissue from an individual may indicate a predisposition for the development of the disease, or may provide a means for detecting the disease prior to the appearance of actual clinical symptoms. A more definitive diagnosis of this type may allow health professionals to employ preventative measures or aggressive treatment earlier thereby preventing the development or further progression of the cancer.

Additional diagnostic uses for oligonucleotides designed from the sequences encoding GCREC may involve the use of PCR. These oligomers may be chemically synthesized, generated enzymatically, or produced <u>in vitro</u>. Oligomers will preferably contain a fragment of a polynucleotide encoding

GCREC, or a fragment of a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide encoding GCREC, and will be employed under optimized conditions for identification of a specific gene or condition.

Oligomers may also be employed under less stringent conditions for detection or quantification of closely related DNA or RNA sequences.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In a particular aspect, oligonucleotide primers derived from the polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be used to detect single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs). SNPs are substitutions, insertions and deletions that are a frequent cause of inherited or acquired genetic disease in humans. Methods of SNP detection include, but are not limited to, single-stranded conformation polymorphism (SSCP) and fluorescent SSCP (fSSCP) methods. In SSCP, oligonucleotide primers derived from the polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC are used to amplify DNA using the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). The DNA may be derived, for example, from diseased or normal tissue, biopsy samples, bodily fluids, and the like. SNPs in the DNA cause differences in the secondary and tertiary structures of PCR products in single-stranded form, and these differences are detectable using gel electrophoresis in non-denaturing gels. In fSCCP, the oligonucleotide primers are fluorescently labeled, which allows detection of the amplimers in high-throughput equipment such as DNA sequencing machines. Additionally, sequence database analysis methods, termed in silico SNP (isSNP), are capable of identifying polymorphisms by comparing the sequence of individual overlapping DNA fragments which assemble into a common consensus sequence. These computerbased methods filter out sequence variations due to laboratory preparation of DNA and sequencing errors using statistical models and automated analyses of DNA sequence chromatograms. In the alternative, SNPs may be detected and characterized by mass spectrometry using, for example, the high throughput MASSARRAY system (Sequenom, Inc., San Diego CA).

Methods which may also be used to quantify the expression of GCREC include radiolabeling or biotinylating nucleotides, coamplification of a control nucleic acid, and interpolating results from standard curves. (See, e.g., Melby, P.C. et al. (1993) J. Immunol. Methods 159:235-244; Duplaa, C. et al. (1993) Anal. Biochem. 212:229-236.) The speed of quantitation of multiple samples may be accelerated by running the assay in a high-throughput format where the oligomer or polynucleotide of interest is presented in various dilutions and a spectrophotometric or colorimetric response gives rapid quantitation.

In further embodiments, oligonucleotides or longer fragments derived from any of the polynucleotide sequences described herein may be used as elements on a microarray. The microarray can be used in transcript imaging techniques which monitor the relative expression levels of large numbers of genes simultaneously as described below. The microarray may also be used to identify genetic variants, mutations, and polymorphisms. This information may be used to determine gene

function, to understand the genetic basis of a disorder, to diagnose a disorder, to monitor progression/regression of disease as a function of gene expression, and to develop and monitor the activities of therapeutic agents in the treatment of disease. In particular, this information may be used to develop a pharmacogenomic profile of a patient in order to select the most appropriate and effective treatment regimen for that patient. For example, therapeutic agents which are highly effective and display the fewest side effects may be selected for a patient based on his/her pharmacogenomic profile.

In another embodiment, GCREC, fragments of GCREC, or antibodies specific for GCREC may be used as elements on a microarray. The microarray may be used to monitor or measure protein-protein interactions, drug-target interactions, and gene expression profiles, as described above.

10

15

20

25

30

A particular embodiment relates to the use of the polynucleotides of the present invention to generate a transcript image of a tissue or cell type. A transcript image represents the global pattern of gene expression by a particular tissue or cell type. Global gene expression patterns are analyzed by quantifying the number of expressed genes and their relative abundance under given conditions and at a given time. (See Seilhamer et al., "Comparative Gene Transcript Analysis," U.S. Patent Number 5,840,484, expressly incorporated by reference herein.) Thus a transcript image may be generated by hybridizing the polynucleotides of the present invention or their complements to the totality of transcripts or reverse transcripts of a particular tissue or cell type. In one embodiment, the hybridization takes place in high-throughput format, wherein the polynucleotides of the present invention or their complements comprise a subset of a plurality of elements on a microarray. The resultant transcript image would provide a profile of gene activity.

Transcript images may be generated using transcripts isolated from tissues, cell lines, biopsies, or other biological samples. The transcript image may thus reflect gene expression <u>in vivo</u>, as in the case of a tissue or biopsy sample, or in <u>vito</u>, as in the case of a cell line.

Transcript images which profile the expression of the polynucleotides of the present invention may also be used in conjunction with <u>in vitro</u> model systems and preclinical evaluation of pharmaceuticals, as well as toxicological testing of industrial and naturally-occurring environmental compounds. All compounds induce characteristic gene expression patterns, frequently termed molecular fingerprints or toxicant signatures, which are indicative of mechanisms of action and toxicity (Nuwaysir, E.F. et al. (1999) Mol. Carcinog. 24:153-159; Steiner, S. and N.L. Anderson (2000) Toxicol. Lett. 112-113:467-471, expressly incorporated by reference herein). If a test compound has a signature similar to that of a compound with known toxicity, it is likely to share those toxic properties. These fingerprints or signatures are most useful and refined when they contain expression information from a large number of genes and gene families. Ideally, a genome-wide measurement of expression provides the highest quality signature. Even genes whose expression is not altered by any tested

compounds are important as well, as the levels of expression of these genes are used to normalize the rest of the expression data. The normalization procedure is useful for comparison of expression data after treatment with different compounds. While the assignment of gene function to elements of a toxicant signature aids in interpretation of toxicity mechanisms, knowledge of gene function is not necessary for the statistical matching of signatures which leads to prediction of toxicity. (See, for example, Press Release 00-02 from the National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences, released February 29, 2000, available at http://www.niehs.nih.gov/oc/news/toxchip.htm.) Therefore, it is important and desirable in toxicological screening using toxicant signatures to include all expressed gene sequences.

In one embodiment, the toxicity of a test compound is assessed by treating a biological sample containing nucleic acids with the test compound. Nucleic acids that are expressed in the treated biological sample are hybridized with one or more probes specific to the polynucleotides of the present invention, so that transcript levels corresponding to the polynucleotides of the present invention may be quantified. The transcript levels in the treated biological sample are compared with levels in an untreated biological sample. Differences in the transcript levels between the two samples are indicative of a toxic response caused by the test compound in the treated sample.

10

Another particular embodiment relates to the use of the polypeptide sequences of the present invention to analyze the proteome of a tissue or cell type. The term proteome refers to the global pattern of protein expression in a particular tissue or cell type. Each protein component of a proteome can be subjected individually to further analysis. Proteome expression patterns, or profiles, are analyzed by quantifying the number of expressed proteins and their relative abundance under given conditions and at a given time. A profile of a cell's proteome may thus be generated by separating and analyzing the polypeptides of a particular tissue or cell type. In one embodiment, the separation is achieved using two-dimensional gel electrophoresis, in which proteins from a sample are separated by isoelectric focusing in the first dimension, and then according to molecular weight by sodium dodecyl sulfate slab gel electrophoresis in the second dimension (Steiner and Anderson, supra). The proteins are visualized in the gel as discrete and uniquely positioned spots, typically by staining the gel with an agent such as Coomassie Blue or silver or fluorescent stains. The optical density of each protein spot is generally proportional to the level of the protein in the sample. The optical densities of equivalently positioned protein spots from different samples, for example, from biological samples either treated or untreated with a test compound or therapeutic agent, are compared to identify any changes in protein spot density related to the treatment. The proteins in the spots are partially sequenced using, for example, standard methods employing chemical or enzymatic cleavage followed by mass spectrometry. The identity of the protein in a spot may be determined by comparing its partial sequence, preferably of

at least 5 contiguous amino acid residues, to the polypeptide sequences of the present invention. In some cases, further sequence data may be obtained for definitive protein identification.

A proteomic profile may also be generated using antibodies specific for GCREC to quantify the levels of GCREC expression. In one embodiment, the antibodies are used as elements on a microarray, and protein expression levels are quantified by exposing the microarray to the sample and detecting the levels of protein bound to each array element (Lueking, A. et al. (1999) Anal. Biochem. 270:103-111; Mendoze, L.G. et al. (1999) Biotechniques 27:778-788). Detection may be performed by a variety of methods known in the art, for example, by reacting the proteins in the sample with a thiol- or amino-reactive fluorescent compound and detecting the amount of fluorescence bound at each array element.

Toxicant signatures at the proteome level are also useful for toxicological screening, and should be analyzed in parallel with toxicant signatures at the transcript level. There is a poor correlation between transcript and protein abundances for some proteins in some tissues (Anderson, N.L. and J. Seilhamer (1997) Electrophoresis 18:533-537), so proteome toxicant signatures may be useful in the analysis of compounds which do not significantly affect the transcript image, but which alter the proteomic profile. In addition, the analysis of transcripts in body fluids is difficult, due to rapid degradation of mRNA, so proteomic profiling may be more reliable and informative in such cases.

10

15

20

25

30

In another embodiment, the toxicity of a test compound is assessed by treating a biological sample containing proteins with the test compound. Proteins that are expressed in the treated biological sample are separated so that the amount of each protein can be quantified. The amount of each protein is compared to the amount of the corresponding protein in an untreated biological sample. A difference in the amount of protein between the two samples is indicative of a toxic response to the test compound in the treated sample. Individual proteins are identified by sequencing the amino acid residues of the individual proteins and comparing these partial sequences to the polypeptides of the present invention.

In another embodiment, the toxicity of a test compound is assessed by treating a biological sample containing proteins with the test compound. Proteins from the biological sample are incubated with antibodies specific to the polypeptides of the present invention. The amount of protein recognized by the antibodies is quantified. The amount of protein in the treated biological sample is compared with the amount in an untreated biological sample. A difference in the amount of protein between the two samples is indicative of a toxic response to the test compound in the treated sample.

Microarrays may be prepared, used, and analyzed using methods known in the art. (See, e.g., Brennan, T.M. et al. (1995) U.S. Patent No. 5,474,796; Schena, M. et al. (1996) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93:10614-10619; Baldeschweiler et al. (1995) PCT application WO95/251116; Shalon, D. et al. (1995) PCT application WO95/35505; Heller, R.A. et al. (1997) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 94:2150-2155; and Heller, M.J. et al. (1997) U.S. Patent No. 5,605,662.) Various types of microarrays are well

known and thoroughly described in DNA Microarrays: A Practical Approach, M. Schena, ed. (1999) Oxford University Press, London, hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

In another embodiment of the invention, nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC may be used to generate hybridization probes useful in mapping the naturally occurring genomic sequence. Either 5 coding or noncoding sequences may be used, and in some instances, noncoding sequences may be preferable over coding sequences. For example, conservation of a coding sequence among members of a multi-gene family may potentially cause undesired cross hybridization during chromosomal mapping. The sequences may be mapped to a particular chromosome, to a specific region of a chromosome, or to artificial chromosome constructions, e.g., human artificial chromosomes (HACs), 10 yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs), bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs), bacterial P1 constructions, or single chromosome cDNA libraries. (See, e.g., Harrington, J.J. et al. (1997) Nat. Genet. 15:345-355; Price, C.M. (1993) Blood Rev. 7:127-134; and Trask, B.J. (1991) Trends Genet. 7:149-154.) Once mapped, the nucleic acid sequences of the invention may be used to develop genetic linkage maps, for example, which correlate the inheritance of a disease state with the inheritance of a particular chromosome region or restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP). (See, for example, Lander, E.S. and D. Botstein (1986) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83:7353-7357.)

Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) may be correlated with other physical and genetic map data. (See, e.g., Heinz-Ulrich, et al. (1995) in Meyers, supra, pp. 965-968.) Examples of genetic map data can be found in various scientific journals or at the Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM) World Wide Web site. Correlation between the location of the gene encoding GCREC on a physical map and a specific disorder, or a predisposition to a specific disorder, may help define the region of DNA associated with that disorder and thus may further positional cloning efforts.

15

20

30

In situ hybridization of chromosomal preparations and physical mapping techniques, such as linkage analysis using established chromosomal markers, may be used for extending genetic maps. Often the placement of a gene on the chromosome of another mammalian species, such as mouse, may reveal associated markers even if the exact chromosomal locus is not known. This information is valuable to investigators searching for disease genes using positional cloning or other gene discovery techniques. Once the gene or genes responsible for a disease or syndrome have been crudely localized by genetic linkage to a particular genomic region, e.g., ataxia-telangiectasia to 11q22-23, any sequences mapping to that area may represent associated or regulatory genes for further investigation. (See, e.g., Gatti, R.A. et al. (1988) Nature 336:577-580.) The nucleotide sequence of the instant invention may also be used to detect differences in the chromosomal location due to translocation, inversion, etc., among normal, carrier, or affected individuals.

In another embodiment of the invention, GCREC, its catalytic or immunogenic fragments, or

oligopeptides thereof can be used for screening libraries of compounds in any of a variety of drug 's screening techniques. The fragment employed in such screening may be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, borne on a cell surface, or located intracellularly. The formation of binding complexes between GCREC and the agent being tested may be measured.

Another technique for drug screening provides for high throughput screening of compounds having suitable binding affinity to the protein of interest. (See, e.g., Geysen, et al. (1984) PCT application WO84/03564.) In this method, large numbers of different small test compounds are synthesized on a solid substrate. The test compounds are reacted with GCREC, or fragments thereof, and washed. Bound GCREC is then detected by methods well known in the art. Purified GCREC can also be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned drug screening techniques. Alternatively, non-neutralizing antibodies can be used to capture the peptide and immobilize it on a solid support.

In another embodiment, one may use competitive drug screening assays in which neutralizing antibodies capable of binding GCREC specifically compete with a test compound for binding GCREC. In this manner, antibodies can be used to detect the presence of any peptide which shares one or more antigenic determinants with GCREC.

In additional embodiments, the nucleotide sequences which encode GCREC may be used in any molecular biology techniques that have yet to be developed, provided the new techniques rely on properties of nucleotide sequences that are currently known, including, but not limited to, such properties as the triplet genetic code and specific base pair interactions.

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

The disclosures of all patents, applications and publications, mentioned above and below, including U.S. Ser. No. 60/199,084, U.S. Ser. No. 60/202,278, U.S. Ser. No. 60/193,051, U.S. Ser. No. 60/195,155, and U.S. Ser. No. 60/200,551, are expressly incorporated by reference herein.

EXAMPLES

30 I. Construction of cDNA Libraries

5

10

15

20

25

Incyte cDNAs were derived from cDNA libraries described in the LIFESEQ GOLD database (Incyte Genomics, Palo Alto CA) and shown in Table 4, column 5. Some tissues were homogenized and lysed in guanidinium isothiocyanate, while others were homogenized and lysed in phenol or in a suitable mixture of denaturants, such as TRIZOL (Life Technologies), a monophasic solution of phenol

and guanidine isothiocyanate. The resulting lysates were centrifuged over CsCl cushions or extracted with chloroform. RNA was precipitated from the lysates with either isopropanol or sodium acetate and ethanol, or by other routine methods.

Phenol extraction and precipitation of RNA were repeated as necessary to increase RNA purity. In some cases, RNA was treated with DNase. For most libraries, poly(A)+ RNA was isolated using oligo d(T)-coupled paramagnetic particles (Promega), OLIGOTEX latex particles (QIAGEN, Chatsworth CA), or an OLIGOTEX mRNA purification kit (QIAGEN). Alternatively, RNA was isolated directly from tissue lysates using other RNA isolation kits, e.g., the POLY(A)PURE mRNA purification kit (Ambion, Austin TX).

In some cases, Stratagene was provided with RNA and constructed the corresponding cDNA libraries. Otherwise, cDNA was synthesized and cDNA libraries were constructed with the UNIZAP vector system (Stratagene) or SUPERSCRIPT plasmid system (Life Technologies), using the recommended procedures or similar methods known in the art. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1997, supra, units 5.1-6.6.) Reverse transcription was initiated using oligo d(T) or random primers. Synthetic oligonucleotide adapters were ligated to double stranded cDNA, and the cDNA was digested with the appropriate restriction enzyme or enzymes. For most libraries, the cDNA was size-selected (300-1000 bp) using SEPHACRYL S1000, SEPHAROSE CL2B, or SEPHAROSE CL4B column chromatography (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) or preparative agarose gel electrophoresis. cDNAs were ligated into compatible restriction enzyme sites of the polylinker of a suitable plasmid, e.g., PBLUESCRIPT plasmid (Stratagene), PSPORT1 plasmid (Life Technologies), PCDNA2.1 plasmid (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA), PBK-CMV plasmid (Stratagene), or pINCY (Incyte Genomics, Palo Alto CA), or derivatives thereof. Recombinant plasmids were transformed into competent E. coli cells including XL1-Blue, XL1-BlueMRF, or SOLR from Stratagene or DH5α, DH10B, or ElectroMAX DH10B from Life Technologies.

25 II. Isolation of cDNA Clones

10

15

20

Plasmids obtained as described in Example I were recovered from host cells by <u>in vivo</u> excision using the UNIZAP vector system (Stratagene) or by cell lysis. Plasmids were purified using at least one of the following: a Magic or WIZARD Minipreps DNA purification system (Promega); an AGTC Miniprep purification kit (Edge Biosystems, Gaithersburg MD); and QIAWELL 8 Plasmid, QIAWELL 8 Plus Plasmid, QIAWELL 8 Ultra Plasmid purification systems or the R.E.A.L. PREP 96 plasmid purification kit from QIAGEN. Following precipitation, plasmids were resuspended in 0.1 ml of distilled water and stored, with or without lyophilization, at 4°C.

Alternatively, plasmid DNA was amplified from host cell lysates using direct link PCR in a high-throughput format (Rao, V.B. (1994) Anal. Biochem. 216:1-14). Host cell lysis and thermal

cycling steps were carried out in a single reaction mixture. Samples were processed and stored in 384-well plates, and the concentration of amplified plasmid DNA was quantified fluorometrically using PICOGREEN dye (Molecular Probes, Eugene OR) and a FLUOROSKAN II fluorescence scanner (Labsystems Oy, Helsinki, Finland).

5 III. Sequencing and Analysis

20

25

30

Incyte cDNA recovered in plasmids as described in Example II were sequenced as follows. Sequencing reactions were processed using standard methods or high-throughput instrumentation such as the ABI CATALYST 800 (Applied Biosystems) thermal cycler or the PTC-200 thermal cycler (MJ Research) in conjunction with the HYDRA microdispenser (Robbins Scientific) or the MICROLAB 2200 (Hamilton) liquid transfer system. cDNA sequencing reactions were prepared using reagents provided by Amersham Pharmacia Biotech or supplied in ABI sequencing kits such as the ABI PRISM BIGDYE Terminator cycle sequencing ready reaction kit (Applied Biosystems). Electrophoretic separation of cDNA sequencing reactions and detection of labeled polynucleotides were carried out using the MEGABACE 1000 DNA sequencing system (Molecular Dynamics); the ABI PRISM 373 or 377 sequencing system (Applied Biosystems) in conjunction with standard ABI protocols and base calling software; or other sequence analysis systems known in the art. Reading frames within the cDNA sequences were identified using standard methods (reviewed in Ausubel, 1997, supra, unit 7.7). Some of the cDNA sequences were selected for extension using the techniques disclosed in Example VIII.

The polynucleotide sequences derived from Incyte cDNAs were validated by removing vector, linker, and poly(A) sequences and by masking ambiguous bases, using algorithms and programs based on BLAST, dynamic programming, and dinucleotide nearest neighbor analysis. The Incyte cDNA sequences or translations thereof were then queried against a selection of public databases such as the GenBank primate, rodent, mammalian, vertebrate, and eukaryote databases, and BLOCKS, PRINTS, DOMO, PRODOM, and hidden Markov model (HMM)-based protein family databases such as PFAM. (HMM is a probabilistic approach which analyzes consensus primary structures of gene families. See, for example, Eddy, S.R. (1996) Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol. 6:361-365.) The queries were performed using programs based on BLAST, FASTA, BLIMPS, and HMMER. The Incyte cDNA sequences were assembled to produce full length polynucleotide sequences. Alternatively, GenBank cDNAs, GenBank ESTs, stitched sequences, stretched sequences, or Genscan-predicted coding sequences (see Examples IV and V) were used to extend Incyte cDNA assemblages to full length. Assembly was performed using programs based on Phred, Phrap, and Consed, and cDNA assemblages were screened for open reading frames using programs based on GeneMark, BLAST, and FASTA. The full length polynucleotide sequences were translated to derive the corresponding full length

polypeptide sequences. Alternatively, a polypeptide of the invention may begin at any of the methionine residues of the full length translated polypeptide. Full length polypeptide sequences were subsequently analyzed by querying against databases such as the GenBank protein databases (genpept), SwissProt, BLOCKS, PRINTS, DOMO, PRODOM, Prosite, and hidden Markov model (HMM)-based protein family databases such as PFAM. Full length polynucleotide sequences are also analyzed using MACDNASIS PRO software (Hitachi Software Engineering, South San Francisco CA) and LASERGENE software (DNASTAR). Polynucleotide and polypeptide sequence alignments are generated using default parameters specified by the CLUSTAL algorithm as incorporated into the MEGALIGN multisequence alignment program (DNASTAR), which also calculates the percent identity between aligned sequences.

Table 7 summarizes the tools, programs, and algorithms used for the analysis and assembly of Incyte cDNA and full length sequences and provides applicable descriptions, references, and threshold parameters. The first column of Table 7 shows the tools, programs, and algorithms used, the second column provides brief descriptions thereof, the third column presents appropriate references, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, and the fourth column presents, where applicable, the scores, probability values, and other parameters used to evaluate the strength of a match between two sequences (the higher the score or the lower the probability value, the greater the identity between two sequences).

The programs described above for the assembly and analysis of full length polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences were also used to identify polynucleotide sequence fragments from SEQ ID NO:7-12. Fragments from about 20 to about 4000 nucleotides which are useful in hybridization and amplification technologies are described in Table 4, column 4.

IV. Identification and Editing of Coding Sequences from Genomic DNA

10

15

20

25

30

Putative G-protein coupled receptors were initially identified by running the Genscan gene identification program against public genomic sequence databases (e.g., gbpri and gbhtg). Genscan is a general-purpose gene identification program which analyzes genomic DNA sequences from a variety of organisms (See Burge, C. and S. Karlin (1997) J. Mol. Biol. 268:78-94, and Burge, C. and S. Karlin (1998) Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol. 8:346-354). The program concatenates predicted exons to form an assembled cDNA sequence extending from a methionine to a stop codon. The output of Genscan is a FASTA database of polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences. The maximum range of sequence for Genscan to analyze at once was set to 30 kb. To determine which of these Genscan predicted cDNA sequences encode G-protein coupled receptors, the encoded polypeptides were analyzed by querying against PFAM models for G-protein coupled receptors. Potential G-protein coupled receptors were also identified by homology to Incyte cDNA sequences that had been annotated as G-protein coupled

receptors. These selected Genscan-predicted sequences were then compared by BLAST analysis to the genpept and gbpri public databases. Where necessary, the Genscan-predicted sequences were then edited by comparison to the top BLAST hit from genpept to correct errors in the sequence predicted by Genscan, such as extra or omitted exons. BLAST analysis was also used to find any Incyte cDNA or public cDNA coverage of the Genscan-predicted sequences, thus providing evidence for transcription. When Incyte cDNA coverage was available, this information was used to correct or confirm the Genscan predicted sequence. Full length polynucleotide sequences were obtained by assembling Genscan-predicted coding sequences with Incyte cDNA sequences and/or public cDNA sequences using the assembly process described in Example III. Alternatively, full length polynucleotide sequences were derived entirely from edited or unedited Genscan-predicted coding sequences.

V. Assembly of Genomic Sequence Data with cDNA Sequence Data "Stitched" Sequences

Partial cDNA sequences were extended with exons predicted by the Genscan gene identification program described in Example IV. Partial cDNAs assembled as described in Example III were mapped to genomic DNA and parsed into clusters containing related cDNAs and Genscan exon predictions from one or more genomic sequences. Each cluster was analyzed using an algorithm based on graph theory and dynamic programming to integrate cDNA and genomic information, generating possible splice variants that were subsequently confirmed, edited, or extended to create a full length sequence. Sequence intervals in which the entire length of the interval was present on more than one sequence in the cluster were identified, and intervals thus identified were considered to be equivalent by transitivity. For example, if an interval was present on a cDNA and two genomic sequences, then all three intervals were considered to be equivalent. This process allows unrelated but consecutive genomic sequences to be brought together, bridged by cDNA sequence. Intervals thus identified were then "stitched" together by the stitching algorithm in the order that they appear along their parent sequences to generate the longest possible sequence, as well as sequence variants. Linkages between intervals which proceed along one type of parent sequence (cDNA to cDNA or genomic sequence to genomic sequence) were given preference over linkages which change parent type (cDNA to genomic sequence). The resultant stitched sequences were translated and compared by BLAST analysis to the genpept and gbpri public databases. Incorrect exons predicted by Genscan were corrected by comparison to the top BLAST hit from genpept. Sequences were further extended with additional cDNA sequences, or by inspection of genomic DNA, when necessary.

"Stretched" Sequences

Partial DNA sequences were extended to full length with an algorithm based on BLAST analysis. First, partial cDNAs assembled as described in Example III were queried against public

databases such as the GenBank primate, rodent, mammalian, vertebrate, and eukaryote databases using the BLAST program. The nearest GenBank protein homolog was then compared by BLAST analysis to either Incyte cDNA sequences or GenScan exon predicted sequences described in Example IV. A chimeric protein was generated by using the resultant high-scoring segment pairs (HSPs) to map the translated sequences onto the GenBank protein homolog. Insertions or deletions may occur in the chimeric protein with respect to the original GenBank protein homolog. The GenBank protein homolog, the chimeric protein, or both were used as probes to search for homologous genomic sequences from the public human genome databases. Partial DNA sequences were therefore "stretched" or extended by the addition of homologous genomic sequences. The resultant stretched sequences were examined to determine whether it contained a complete gene.

VI. Chromosomal Mapping of GCREC Encoding Polynucleotides

5

10

15

20

25

30

The sequences which were used to assemble SEQ ID NO:7-12 were compared with sequences from the Incyte LIFESEQ database and public domain databases using BLAST and other implementations of the Smith-Waterman algorithm. Sequences from these databases that matched SEQ ID NO:7-12 were assembled into clusters of contiguous and overlapping sequences using assembly algorithms such as Phrap (Table 7). Radiation hybrid and genetic mapping data available from public resources such as the Stanford Human Genome Center (SHGC), Whitehead Institute for Genome Research (WIGR), and Généthon were used to determine if any of the clustered sequences had been previously mapped. Inclusion of a mapped sequence in a cluster resulted in the assignment of all sequences of that cluster, including its particular SEQ ID NO:, to that map location.

Map locations are represented by ranges, or intervals, of human chromosomes. The map position of an interval, in centiMorgans, is measured relative to the terminus of the chromosome's parm. (The centiMorgan (cM) is a unit of measurement based on recombination frequencies between chromosomal markers. On average, 1 cM is roughly equivalent to 1 megabase (Mb) of DNA in humans, although this can vary widely due to hot and cold spots of recombination.) The cM distances are based on genetic markers mapped by Généthon which provide boundaries for radiation hybrid markers whose sequences were included in each of the clusters. Human genome maps and other resources available to the public, such as the NCBI "GeneMap'99" World Wide Web site (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genemap/), can be employed to determine if previously identified disease genes map within or in proximity to the intervals indicated above.

VII. Analysis of Polynucleotide Expression

Northern analysis is a laboratory technique used to detect the presence of a transcript of a gene and involves the hybridization of a labeled nucleotide sequence to a membrane on which RNAs from a particular cell type or tissue have been bound. (See, e.g., Sambrook, <u>supra</u>, ch. 7; Ausubel (1995)

<u>supra</u>, ch. 4 and 16.)

Analogous computer techniques applying BLAST were used to search for identical or related molecules in cDNA databases such as GenBank or LIFESEQ (Incyte Genomics). This analysis is much faster than multiple membrane-based hybridizations. In addition, the sensitivity of the computer search can be modified to determine whether any particular match is categorized as exact or similar. The basis of the search is the product score, which is defined as:

BLAST Score x Percent Identity

5 x minimum {length(Seq. 1), length(Seq. 2)}

10

15

20

25

30

The product score takes into account both the degree of similarity between two sequences and the length of the sequence match. The product score is a normalized value between 0 and 100, and is calculated as follows: the BLAST score is multiplied by the percent nucleotide identity and the product is divided by (5 times the length of the shorter of the two sequences). The BLAST score is calculated by assigning a score of +5 for every base that matches in a high-scoring segment pair (HSP), and -4 for every mismatch. Two sequences may share more than one HSP (separated by gaps). If there is more than one HSP, then the pair with the highest BLAST score is used to calculate the product score. The product score represents a balance between fractional overlap and quality in a BLAST alignment. For example, a product score of 100 is produced only for 100% identity over the entire length of the shorter of the two sequences being compared. A product score of 70 is produced either by 100% identity and 70% overlap at one end, or by 88% identity and 100% overlap at the other. A product score of 50 is produced either by 100% identity and 50% overlap at one end, or 79% identity and 100% overlap.

Alternatively, polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC are analyzed with respect to the tissue sources from which they were derived. For example, some full length sequences are assembled, at least in part, with overlapping Incyte cDNA sequences (see Example III). Each cDNA sequence is derived from a cDNA library constructed from a human tissue. Each human tissue is classified into one of the following organ/tissue categories: cardiovascular system; connective tissue; digestive system; embryonic structures; endocrine system; exocrine glands; genitalia, female; genitalia, male; germ cells; hemic and immune system; liver; musculoskeletal system; nervous system; pancreas; respiratory system; sense organs; skin; stomatognathic system; unclassified/mixed; or urinary tract. The number of libraries in each category is counted and divided by the total number of libraries across all categories. Similarly, each human tissue is classified into one of the following disease/condition categories: cancer, cell line, developmental, inflammation, neurological, trauma, cardiovascular, pooled, and other, and the number of libraries in each category is counted and divided by the total number of libraries across all

categories. The resulting percentages reflect the tissue- and disease-specific expression of cDNA encoding GCREC. cDNA sequences and cDNA library/tissue information are found in the LIFESEQ GOLD database (Incyte Genomics, Palo Alto CA).

VIII. Extension of GCREC Encoding Polynucleotides

5

10

15

20

25

30

Full length polynucleotide sequences were also produced by extension of an appropriate fragment of the full length molecule using oligonucleotide primers designed from this fragment. One primer was synthesized to initiate 5' extension of the known fragment, and the other primer was synthesized to initiate 3' extension of the known fragment. The initial primers were designed using OLIGO 4.06 software (National Biosciences), or another appropriate program, to be about 22 to 30 nucleotides in length, to have a GC content of about 50% or more, and to anneal to the target sequence at temperatures of about 68°C to about 72°C. Any stretch of nucleotides which would result in hairpin structures and primer-primer dimerizations was avoided.

Selected human cDNA libraries were used to extend the sequence. If more than one extension was necessary or desired, additional or nested sets of primers were designed.

High fidelity amplification was obtained by PCR using methods well known in the art. PCR was performed in 96-well plates using the PTC-200 thermal cycler (MJ Research, Inc.). The reaction mix contained DNA template, 200 nmol of each primer, reaction buffer containing Mg²⁺, (NH₄)₂SO₄, and 2-mercaptoethanol, Taq DNA polymerase (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), ELONGASE enzyme (Life Technologies), and Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene), with the following parameters for primer pair PCI A and PCI B: Step 1: 94°C, 3 min; Step 2: 94°C, 15 sec; Step 3: 60°C, 1 min; Step 4: 68°C, 2 min; Step 5: Steps 2, 3, and 4 repeated 20 times; Step 6: 68°C, 5 min; Step 7: storage at 4°C. In the alternative, the parameters for primer pair T7 and SK+ were as follows: Step 1: 94°C, 3 min; Step 2: 94°C, 15 sec; Step 3: 57°C, 1 min; Step 4: 68°C, 2 min; Step 5: Steps 2, 3, and 4 repeated 20 times; Step 6: 68°C, 5 min; Step 7: storage at 4°C.

The concentration of DNA in each well was determined by dispensing $100~\mu l$ PICOGREEN quantitation reagent (0.25% (v/v) PICOGREEN; Molecular Probes, Eugene OR) dissolved in 1X TE and 0.5 μl of undiluted PCR product into each well of an opaque fluorimeter plate (Corning Costar, Acton MA), allowing the DNA to bind to the reagent. The plate was scanned in a Fluoroskan II (Labsystems Oy, Helsinki, Finland) to measure the fluorescence of the sample and to quantify the concentration of DNA. A 5 μl to $10~\mu l$ aliquot of the reaction mixture was analyzed by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose gel to determine which reactions were successful in extending the sequence.

The extended nucleotides were desalted and concentrated, transferred to 384-well plates, digested with CviJI cholera virus endonuclease (Molecular Biology Research, Madison WI), and sonicated or sheared prior to religation into pUC 18 vector (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). For

shotgun sequencing, the digested nucleotides were separated on low concentration (0.6 to 0.8%) agarose gels, fragments were excised, and agar digested with Agar ACE (Promega). Extended clones were religated using T4 ligase (New England Biolabs, Beverly MA) into pUC 18 vector (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), treated with Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene) to fill-in restriction site overhangs, and transfected into competent <u>E. coli</u> cells. Transformed cells were selected on antibiotic-containing media, and individual colonies were picked and cultured overnight at 37°C in 384-well plates in LB/2x carb liquid media.

The cells were lysed, and DNA was amplified by PCR using Taq DNA polymerase (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) and Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene) with the following parameters: Step 1: 94°C, 3 min; Step 2: 94°C, 15 sec; Step 3: 60°C, 1 min; Step 4: 72°C, 2 min; Step 5: steps 2, 3, and 4 repeated 29 times; Step 6: 72°C, 5 min; Step 7: storage at 4°C. DNA was quantified by PICOGREEN reagent (Molecular Probes) as described above. Samples with low DNA recoveries were reamplified using the same conditions as described above. Samples were diluted with 20% dimethysulfoxide (1:2, v/v), and sequenced using DYENAMIC energy transfer sequencing primers and the DYENAMIC DIRECT kit (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) or the ABI PRISM BIGDYE Terminator cycle sequencing ready reaction kit (Applied Biosystems).

In like manner, full length polynucleotide sequences are verified using the above procedure or are used to obtain 5' regulatory sequences using the above procedure along with oligonucleotides designed for such extension, and an appropriate genomic library.

IX. Labeling and Use of Individual Hybridization Probes

15

20

30

(

Hybridization probes derived from SEQ ID NO:7-12 are employed to screen cDNAs, genomic DNAs, or mRNAs. Although the labeling of oligonucleotides, consisting of about 20 base pairs, is specifically described, essentially the same procedure is used with larger nucleotide fragments. Oligonucleotides are designed using state-of-the-art software such as OLIGO 4.06 software (National Biosciences) and labeled by combining 50 pmol of each oligomer, 250 μ Ci of [γ - 32 P] adenosine triphosphate (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), and T4 polynucleotide kinase (DuPont NEN, Boston MA). The labeled oligonucleotides are substantially purified using a SEPHADEX G-25 superfine size exclusion dextran bead column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). An aliquot containing 10^7 counts per minute of the labeled probe is used in a typical membrane-based hybridization analysis of human genomic DNA digested with one of the following endonucleases: Ase I, Bgl II, Eco RI, Pst I, Xba I, or Pvu II (DuPont NEN).

The DNA from each digest is fractionated on a 0.7% agarose gel and transferred to nylon membranes (Nytran Plus, Schleicher & Schuell, Durham NH). Hybridization is carried out for 16 hours at 40°C. To remove nonspecific signals, blots are sequentially washed at room temperature

under conditions of up to, for example, 0.1 x saline sodium citrate and 0.5% sodium dodecyl sulfate. Hybridization patterns are visualized using autoradiography or an alternative imaging means and compared.

X. Microarrays

5

10

15

20

25

30

The linkage or synthesis of array elements upon a microarray can be achieved utilizing photolithography, piezoelectric printing (ink-jet printing, See, e.g., Baldeschweiler, <u>supra.</u>), mechanical microspotting technologies, and derivatives thereof. The substrate in each of the aforementioned technologies should be uniform and solid with a non-porous surface (Schena (1999), <u>supra</u>). Suggested substrates include silicon, silica, glass slides, glass chips, and silicon wafers. Alternatively, a procedure analogous to a dot or slot blot may also be used to arrange and link elements to the surface of a substrate using thermal, UV, chemical, or mechanical bonding procedures. A typical array may be produced using available methods and machines well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and may contain any appropriate number of elements. (See, e.g., Schena, M. et al. (1995) Science 270:467-470; Shalon, D. et al. (1996) Genome Res. 6:639-645; Marshall, A. and J. Hodgson (1998) Nat. Biotechnol. 16:27-31.)

Full length cDNAs, Expressed Sequence Tags (ESTs), or fragments or oligomers thereof may comprise the elements of the microarray. Fragments or oligomers suitable for hybridization can be selected using software well known in the art such as LASERGENE software (DNASTAR). The array elements are hybridized with polynucleotides in a biological sample. The polynucleotides in the biological sample are conjugated to a fluorescent label or other molecular tag for ease of detection. After hybridization, nonhybridized nucleotides from the biological sample are removed, and a fluorescence scanner is used to detect hybridization at each array element. Alternatively, laser desorbtion and mass spectrometry may be used for detection of hybridization. The degree of complementarity and the relative abundance of each polynucleotide which hybridizes to an element on the microarray may be assessed. In one embodiment, microarray preparation and usage is described in detail below.

Tissue or Cell Sample Preparation

Total RNA is isolated from tissue samples using the guanidinium thiocyanate method and poly(A)* RNA is purified using the oligo-(dT) cellulose method. Each poly(A)* RNA sample is reverse transcribed using MMLV reverse-transcriptase, 0.05 pg/µl oligo-(dT) primer (21mer), 1X first strand buffer, 0.03 units/µl RNase inhibitor, 500 µM dATP, 500 µM dGTP, 500 µM dTTP, 40 µM dCTP, 40 µM dCTP-Cy3 (BDS) or dCTP-Cy5 (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). The reverse transcription reaction is performed in a 25 ml volume containing 200 ng poly(A)* RNA with GEMBRIGHT kits (Incyte). Specific control poly(A)* RNAs are synthesized by in vitro transcription

from non-coding yeast genomic DNA. After incubation at 37°C for 2 hr, each reaction sample (one with Cy3 and another with Cy5 labeling) is treated with 2.5 ml of 0.5M sodium hydroxide and incubated for 20 minutes at 85°C to the stop the reaction and degrade the RNA. Samples are purified using two successive CHROMA SPIN 30 gel filtration spin columns (CLONTECH Laboratories, Inc. (CLONTECH), Palo Alto CA) and after combining, both reaction samples are ethanol precipitated using 1 ml of glycogen (1 mg/ml), 60 ml sodium acetate, and 300 ml of 100% ethanol. The sample is then dried to completion using a SpeedVAC (Savant Instruments Inc., Holbrook NY) and resuspended in 14 µl 5X SSC/0.2% SDS.

Microarray Preparation

10

15

25

35

Sequences of the present invention are used to generate array elements. Each array element is amplified from bacterial cells containing vectors with cloned cDNA inserts. PCR amplification uses primers complementary to the vector sequences flanking the cDNA insert. Array elements are amplified in thirty cycles of PCR from an initial quantity of 1-2 ng to a final quantity greater than 5 µg. Amplified array elements are then purified using SEPHACRYL-400 (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech).

Purified array elements are immobilized on polymer-coated glass slides. Glass microscope slides (Corning) are cleaned by ultrasound in 0.1% SDS and acetone, with extensive distilled water washes between and after treatments. Glass slides are etched in 4% hydrofluoric acid (VWR Scientific Products Corporation (VWR), West Chester PA), washed extensively in distilled water, and coated with 0.05% aminopropyl silane (Sigma) in 95% ethanol. Coated slides are cured in a 110°C oven.

Array elements are applied to the coated glass substrate using a procedure described in US Patent No. 5,807,522, incorporated herein by reference. 1 μ l of the array element DNA, at an average concentration of 100 ng/ μ l, is loaded into the open capillary printing element by a high-speed robotic apparatus. The apparatus then deposits about 5 nl of array element sample per slide.

Microarrays are UV-crosslinked using a STRATALINKER UV-crosslinker (Stratagene). Microarrays are washed at room temperature once in 0.2% SDS and three times in distilled water. Non-specific binding sites are blocked by incubation of microarrays in 0.2% casein in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (Tropix, Inc., Bedford MA) for 30 minutes at 60°C followed by washes in 0.2% SDS and distilled water as before.

Hybridization

Hybridization reactions contain 9 μ l of sample mixture consisting of 0.2 μ g each of Cy3 and Cy5 labeled cDNA synthesis products in 5X SSC, 0.2% SDS hybridization buffer. The sample mixture is heated to 65°C for 5 minutes and is aliquoted onto the microarray surface and covered with an 1.8 cm² coverslip. The arrays are transferred to a waterproof chamber having a cavity just slightly

larger than a microscope slide. The chamber is kept at 100% humidity internally by the addition of 140 µl of 5X SSC in a corner of the chamber. The chamber containing the arrays is incubated for about 6.5 hours at 60°C. The arrays are washed for 10 min at 45°C in a first wash buffer (1X SSC, 0.1% SDS), three times for 10 minutes each at 45°C in a second wash buffer (0.1X SSC), and dried.

Detection

20

30

35

Reporter-labeled hybridization complexes are detected with a microscope equipped with an Innova 70 mixed gas 10 W laser (Coherent, Inc., Santa Clara CA) capable of generating spectral lines at 488 nm for excitation of Cy3 and at 632 nm for excitation of Cy5. The excitation laser light is focused on the array using a 20X microscope objective (Nikon, Inc., Melville NY). The slide containing the array is placed on a computer-controlled X-Y stage on the microscope and raster-scanned past the objective. The 1.8 cm x 1.8 cm array used in the present example is scanned with a resolution of 20 micrometers.

In two separate scans, a mixed gas multiline laser excites the two fluorophores sequentially. Emitted light is split, based on wavelength, into two photomultiplier tube detectors (PMT R1477, Hamamatsu Photonics Systems, Bridgewater NJ) corresponding to the two fluorophores. Appropriate filters positioned between the array and the photomultiplier tubes are used to filter the signals. The emission maxima of the fluorophores used are 565 nm for Cy3 and 650 nm for Cy5. Each array is typically scanned twice, one scan per fluorophore using the appropriate filters at the laser source, although the apparatus is capable of recording the spectra from both fluorophores simultaneously.

The sensitivity of the scans is typically calibrated using the signal intensity generated by a cDNA control species added to the sample mixture at a known concentration. A specific location on the array contains a complementary DNA sequence, allowing the intensity of the signal at that location to be correlated with a weight ratio of hybridizing species of 1:100,000. When two samples from different sources (e.g., representing test and control cells), each labeled with a different fluorophore, are hybridized to a single array for the purpose of identifying genes that are differentially expressed, the calibration is done by labeling samples of the calibrating cDNA with the two fluorophores and adding identical amounts of each to the hybridization mixture.

The output of the photomultiplier tube is digitized using a 12-bit RTI-835H analog-to-digital (A/D) conversion board (Analog Devices, Inc., Norwood MA) installed in an IBM-compatible PC computer. The digitized data are displayed as an image where the signal intensity is mapped using a linear 20-color transformation to a pseudocolor scale ranging from blue (low signal) to red (high signal). The data is also analyzed quantitatively. Where two different fluorophores are excited and measured simultaneously, the data are first corrected for optical crosstalk (due to overlapping emission spectra) between the fluorophores using each fluorophore's emission spectrum.

A grid is superimposed over the fluorescence signal image such that the signal from each spot

is centered in each element of the grid. The fluorescence signal within each element is then integrated to obtain a numerical value corresponding to the average intensity of the signal. The software used for signal analysis is the GEMTOOLS gene expression analysis program (Incyte).

XI. Complementary Polynucleotides

5

15

20

25

30

Sequences complementary to the GCREC-encoding sequences, or any parts thereof, are used to detect, decrease, or inhibit expression of naturally occurring GCREC. Although use of oligonucleotides comprising from about 15 to 30 base pairs is described, essentially the same procedure is used with smaller or with larger sequence fragments. Appropriate oligonucleotides are designed using OLIGO 4.06 software (National Biosciences) and the coding sequence of GCREC. To inhibit transcription, a complementary oligonucleotide is designed from the most unique 5' sequence and used to prevent promoter binding to the coding sequence. To inhibit translation, a complementary oligonucleotide is designed to prevent ribosomal binding to the GCREC-encoding transcript.

XII. Expression of GCREC

Expression and purification of GCREC is achieved using bacterial or virus-based expression systems. For expression of GCREC in bacteria, cDNA is subcloned into an appropriate vector containing an antibiotic resistance gene and an inducible promoter that directs high levels of cDNA transcription. Examples of such promoters include, but are not limited to, the trp-lac (tac) hybrid promoter and the T5 or T7 bacteriophage promoter in conjunction with the lac operator regulatory element. Recombinant vectors are transformed into suitable bacterial hosts, e.g., BL21(DE3). Antibiotic resistant bacteria express GCREC upon induction with isopropyl beta-Dthiogalactopyranoside (IPTG). Expression of GCREC in eukaryotic cells is achieved by infecting insect or mammalian cell lines with recombinant Autographica californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV), commonly known as baculovirus. The nonessential polyhedrin gene of baculovirus is replaced with cDNA encoding GCREC by either homologous recombination or bacterial-mediated transposition involving transfer plasmid intermediates. Viral infectivity is maintained and the strong polyhedrin promoter drives high levels of cDNA transcription. Recombinant baculovirus is used to infect Spodoptera frugiperda (Sf9) insect cells in most cases, or human hepatocytes, in some cases. Infection of the latter requires additional genetic modifications to baculovirus. (See Engelhard, E.K. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:3224-3227; Sandig, V. et al. (1996) Hum. Gene Ther. 7:1937-1945.)

In most expression systems, GCREC is synthesized as a fusion protein with, e.g., glutathione S-transferase (GST) or a peptide epitope tag, such as FLAG or 6-His, permitting rapid, single-step, affinity-based purification of recombinant fusion protein from crude cell lysates. GST, a 26-kilodalton enzyme from Schistosoma japonicum, enables the purification of fusion proteins on immobilized

glutathione under conditions that maintain protein activity and antigenicity (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). Following purification, the GST moiety can be proteolytically cleaved from GCREC at specifically engineered sites. FLAG, an 8-amino acid peptide, enables immunoaffinity purification using commercially available monoclonal and polyclonal anti-FLAG antibodies (Eastman Kodak). 6-His, a stretch of six consecutive histidine residues, enables purification on metal-chelate resins (QIAGEN). Methods for protein expression and purification are discussed in Ausubel (1995, supra, ch. 10 and 16). Purified GCREC obtained by these methods can be used directly in the assays shown in Examples XVI, XVII, and XVIII, where applicable.

XIII. Functional Assays

10

GCREC function is assessed by expressing the sequences encoding GCREC at physiologically elevated levels in mammalian cell culture systems. cDNA is subcloned into a mammalian expression vector containing a strong promoter that drives high levels of cDNA expression. Vectors of choice include PCMV SPORT (Life Technologies) and PCR3.1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA), both of which contain the cytomegalovirus promoter. $5-10 \mu g$ of recombinant vector are transiently transfected into a human cell line, for example, an endothelial or hematopoietic cell line, using either liposome formulations or electroporation. 1-2 μ g of an additional plasmid containing sequences encoding a marker protein are co-transfected. Expression of a marker protein provides a means to distinguish transfected cells from nontransfected cells and is a reliable predictor of cDNA expression from the recombinant vector. Marker proteins of choice include, e.g., Green Fluorescent Protein (GFP; Clontech), CD64, or a CD64-GFP fusion protein. Flow cytometry (FCM), an automated, laser opticsbased technique, is used to identify transfected cells expressing GFP or CD64-GFP and to evaluate the apoptotic state of the cells and other cellular properties. FCM detects and quantifies the uptake of fluorescent molecules that diagnose events preceding or coincident with cell death. These events include changes in nuclear DNA content as measured by staining of DNA with propidium iodide; changes in cell size and granularity as measured by forward light scatter and 90 degree side light scatter; downregulation of DNA synthesis as measured by decrease in bromodeoxyuridine uptake; alterations in expression of cell surface and intracellular proteins as measured by reactivity with specific antibodies; and alterations in plasma membrane composition as measured by the binding of fluorescein-conjugated Annexin V protein to the cell surface. Methods in flow cytometry are discussed in Ormerod, M.G. (1994) Flow Cytometry, Oxford, New York NY.

The influence of GCREC on gene expression can be assessed using highly purified populations of cells transfected with sequences encoding GCREC and either CD64 or CD64-GFP. CD64 and CD64-GFP are expressed on the surface of transfected cells and bind to conserved regions of human immunoglobulin G (IgG). Transfected cells are efficiently separated from nontransfected cells using

magnetic beads coated with either human IgG or antibody against CD64 (DYNAL, Lake Success NY). mRNA can be purified from the cells using methods well known by those of skill in the art. Expression of mRNA encoding GCREC and other genes of interest can be analyzed by northern analysis or microarray techniques.

XIV. Production of GCREC Specific Antibodies

10

15

20

30

GCREC substantially purified using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE; see, e.g., Harrington, M.G. (1990) Methods Enzymol. 182:488-495), or other purification techniques, is used to immunize rabbits and to produce antibodies using standard protocols.

Alternatively, the GCREC amino acid sequence is analyzed using LASERGENE software (DNASTAR) to determine regions of high immunogenicity, and a corresponding oligopeptide is synthesized and used to raise antibodies by means known to those of skill in the art. Methods for selection of appropriate epitopes, such as those near the C-terminus or in hydrophilic regions are well described in the art. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1995, supra, ch. 11.)

Typically, oligopeptides of about 15 residues in length are synthesized using an ABI 431A peptide synthesizer (Applied Biosystems) using FMOC chemistry and coupled to KLH (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis MO) by reaction with N-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS) to increase immunogenicity. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1995, supra.) Rabbits are immunized with the oligopeptide-KLH complex in complete Freund's adjuvant. Resulting antisera are tested for antipeptide and anti-GCREC activity by, for example, binding the peptide or GCREC to a substrate, blocking with 1% BSA, reacting with rabbit antisera, washing, and reacting with radio-iodinated goat anti-rabbit IgG.

XV. Purification of Naturally Occurring GCREC Using Specific Antibodies

Naturally occurring or recombinant GCREC is substantially purified by immunoaffinity chromatography using antibodies specific for GCREC. An immunoaffinity column is constructed by covalently coupling anti-GCREC antibody to an activated chromatographic resin, such as

25 CNBr-activated SEPHAROSE (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). After the coupling, the resin is blocked and washed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Media containing GCREC are passed over the immunoaffinity column, and the column is washed under conditions that allow the preferential absorbance of GCREC (e.g., high ionic strength buffers in the presence of detergent). The column is eluted under conditions that disrupt antibody/GCREC binding (e.g., a buffer of pH 2 to pH 3, or a high concentration of a chaotrope, such as urea or thiocyanate ion), and GCREC is collected.

XVI. Identification of Molecules Which Interact with GCREC

Molecules which interact with GCREC may include agonists and antagonists, as well as molecules involved in signal transduction, such as G proteins. GCREC, or a fragment thereof, is

labeled with ¹²⁵I Bolton-Hunter reagent. (See, e.g., Bolton A.E. and W.M. Hunter (1973) Biochem. J. 133:529-539.) A fragment of GCREC includes, for example, a fragment comprising one or more of the three extracellular loops, the extracellular N-terminal region, or the third intracellular loop. Candidate molecules previously arrayed in the wells of a multi-well plate are incubated with the labeled GCREC, washed, and any wells with labeled GCREC complex are assayed. Data obtained using different concentrations of GCREC are used to calculate values for the number, affinity, and association of GCREC with the candidate ligand molecules.

Alternatively, molecules interacting with GCREC are analyzed using the yeast two-hybrid system as described in Fields, S. and O. Song (1989) Nature 340:245-246, or using commercially available kits based on the two-hybrid system, such as the MATCHMAKER system (Clontech). GCREC may also be used in the PATHCALLING process (CuraGen Corp., New Haven CT) which employs the yeast two-hybrid system in a high-throughput manner to determine all interactions between the proteins encoded by two large libraries of genes (Nandabalan, K. et al. (2000) U.S. Patent No. 6,057,101).

10

15

20

30

Potential GCREC agonists or antagonists may be tested for activation or inhibition of GCREC receptor activity using the assays described in sections XVII and XVIII. Candidate molecules may be selected from known GPCR agonists or antagonists, peptide libraries, or combinatorial chemical libraries.

Methods for detecting interactions of GCREC with intracellular signal transduction molecules such as G proteins are based on the premise that internal segments or cytoplasmic domains from an orphan G protein-coupled seven transmembrane receptor may be exchanged with the analogous domains of a known G protein-coupled seven transmembrane receptor and used to identify the G-proteins and downstream signaling pathways activated by the orphan receptor domains (Kobilka, B.K. et al. (1988) Science 240:1310-1316). In an analogous fashion, domains of the orphan receptor may be cloned as a portion of a fusion protein and used in binding assays to demonstrate interactions with specific G proteins. Studies have shown that the third intracellular loop of G protein-coupled seven transmembrane receptors is important for G protein interaction and signal transduction (Conklin, B.R. et al. (1993) Cell 73:631-641). For example, the DNA fragment corresponding to the third intracellular loop of GCREC may be amplified by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and subcloned into a fusion vector such as pGEX (Pharmacia Biotech). The construct is transformed into an appropriate bacterial host, induced, and the fusion protein is purified from the cell lysate by glutathione-Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia Biotech) affinity chromatography.

For <u>in vitro</u> binding assays, cell extracts containing G proteins are prepared by extraction with 50 mM Tris, pH 7.8, 1 mM EGTA, 5 mM MgCl $_2$, 20 mM CHAPS, 20% glycerol, 10 μ g of both

aprotinin and leupeptin, and 20 μl of 50 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride. The lysate is incubated on ice for 45 min with constant stirring, centrifuged at 23,000 g for 15 min at 4°C, and the supernatant is collected. 750 μg of cell extract is incubated with glutathione S-transferase (GST) fusion protein beads for 2 h at 4°C. The GST beads are washed five times with phosphate-buffered saline. Bound G subunits are detected by [32P]ADP-ribosylation with pertussis or cholera toxins. The reactions are terminated by the addition of SDS sample buffer (4.6% (w/v) SDS, 10% (v/v) β-mercaptoethanol, 20% (w/v) glycerol, 95.2 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, 0.01% (w/v) bromphenol blue). The [32P]ADP-labeled proteins are separated on 10% SDS-PAGE gels, and autoradiographed. The separated proteins in these gels are transferred to nitrocellulose paper, blocked with blotto (5% nonfat dried milk, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 2 mM CaCl₂, 80 mM NaCl, 0.02% NaN₃, and 0.2% Nonidet P-40) for 1 hour at room temperature, followed by incubation for 1.5 hours with Gα subtype selective antibodies (1:500; Calbiochem-Novabiochem). After three washes, blots are incubated with horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated goat anti-rabbit immunoglobulin (1:2000, Cappel, Westchester PA) and visualized by the chemiluminescence-based ECL method (Amersham Corp.).

XVII. Demonstration of GCREC Activity

20

25

An assay for GCREC activity measures the expression of GCREC on the cell surface. cDNA encoding GCREC is transfected into an appropriate mammalian cell line. Cell surface proteins are labeled with biotin as described (de la Fuente, M.A. et al. (1997) Blood 90:2398-2405). Immunoprecipitations are performed using GCREC-specific antibodies, and immunoprecipitated samples are analyzed using sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) and immunoblotting techniques. The ratio of labeled immunoprecipitant to unlabeled immunoprecipitant is proportional to the amount of GCREC expressed on the cell surface.

In the alternative, an assay for GCREC activity is based on a prototypical assay for ligand/receptor-mediated modulation of cell proliferation. This assay measures the rate of DNA synthesis in Swiss mouse 3T3 cells. A plasmid containing polynucleotides encoding GCREC is added to quiescent 3T3 cultured cells using transfection methods well known in the art. The transiently transfected cells are then incubated in the presence of [3H]thymidine, a radioactive DNA precursor molecule. Varying amounts of GCREC ligand are then added to the cultured cells. Incorporation of [3H]thymidine into acid-precipitable DNA is measured over an appropriate time interval using a radioisotope counter, and the amount incorporated is directly proportional to the amount of newly synthesized DNA. A linear dose-response curve over at least a hundred-fold GCREC ligand concentration range is indicative of receptor activity. One unit of activity per milliliter is defined as the concentration of GCREC producing a 50% response level, where 100% represents maximal incorporation of [3H]thymidine into acid-precipitable DNA (McKay, I. and I. Leigh, eds. (1993)

Growth Factors: A Practical Approach, Oxford University Press, New York NY, p. 73.)

In a further alternative, the assay for GCREC activity is based upon the ability of GPCR family proteins to modulate G protein-activated second messenger signal transduction pathways (e.g., cAMP; Gaudin, P. et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:4990-4996). A plasmid encoding full length GCREC is transfected into a mammalian cell line (e.g., Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) or human embryonic kidney (HEK-293) cell lines) using methods well-known in the art. Transfected cells are grown in 12-well trays in culture medium for 48 hours, then the culture medium is discarded, and the attached cells are gently washed with PBS. The cells are then incubated in culture medium with or without ligand for 30 minutes, then the medium is removed and cells lysed by treatment with 1 M perchloric acid. The cAMP levels in the lysate are measured by radioimmunoassay using methods well-known in the art. Changes in the levels of cAMP in the lysate from cells exposed to ligand compared to those without ligand are proportional to the amount of GCREC present in the transfected cells.

To measure changes in inositol phosphate levels, the cells are grown in 24-well plates containing 1x10⁵ cells/well and incubated with inositol-free media and [³H]myoinositol, 2 μCi/well, for 48 hr. The culture medium is removed, and the cells washed with buffer containing 10 mM LiCl followed by addition of ligand. The reaction is stopped by addition of perchloric acid. Inositol phosphates are extracted and separated on Dowex AG1-X8 (Bio-Rad) anion exchange resin, and the total labeled inositol phosphates counted by liquid scintillation. Changes in the levels of labeled inositol phosphate from cells exposed to ligand compared to those without ligand are proportional to the amount of GCREC present in the transfected cells.

XVIII. Identification of GCREC Ligands

GCREC is expressed in a eukaryotic cell line such as CHO (Chinese Hamster Ovary) or HEK (Human Embryonic Kidney) 293 which have a good history of GPCR expression and which contain a wide range of G-proteins allowing for functional coupling of the expressed GCREC to downstream effectors. The transformed cells are assayed for activation of the expressed receptors in the presence of candidate ligands. Activity is measured by changes in intracellular second messengers, such as cyclic AMP or Ca²⁺. These may be measured directly using standard methods well known in the art, or by the use of reporter gene assays in which a luminescent protein (e.g. firefly luciferase or green fluorescent protein) is under the transcriptional control of a promoter responsive to the stimulation of protein kinase C by the activated receptor (Milligan, G. et al. (1996) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 17:235-237). Assay technologies are available for both of these second messenger systems to allow high throughput readout in multi-well plate format, such as the adenylyl cyclase activation FlashPlate Assay (NEN Life Sciences Products), or fluorescent Ca²⁺ indicators such as Fluo-4 AM (Molecular Probes) in combination with

the FLIPR fluorimetric plate reading system (Molecular Devices). In cases where the physiologically relevant second messenger pathway is not known, GCREC may be coexpressed with the G-proteins $G_{\alpha 15/16}$ which have been demonstrated to couple to a wide range of G-proteins (Offermanns, S. and M.I. Simon (1995) J. Biol. Chem. 270:15175-15180), in order to funnel the signal transduction of the GCREC through a pathway involving phospholipase C and Ca^{2+} mobilization. Alternatively, GCREC may be expressed in engineered yeast systems which lack endogenous GPCRs, thus providing the advantage of a null background for GCREC activation screening. These yeast systems substitute a human GPCR and G_{α} protein for the corresponding components of the endogenous yeast pheromone receptor pathway. Downstream signaling pathways are also modified so that the normal yeast response to the signal is converted to positive growth on selective media or to reporter gene expression (Broach, J.R. and J. Thorner (1996) Nature 384 (supp.):14-16). The receptors are screened against putative ligands including known GPCR ligands and other naturally occurring bioactive molecules. Biological extracts from tissues, biological fluids and cell supernatants are also screened.

Various modifications and variations of the described methods and systems of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention. Although the invention has been described in connection with certain embodiments, it should be understood that the invention as claimed should not be unduly limited to such specific embodiments. Indeed, various modifications of the described modes for carrying out the invention which are obvious to those skilled in molecular biology or related fields are intended to be within the scope of the following claims.

15

20

Table 1

٢	-	_		_			_
Incyte	Polynucleotide ID	5628963CB1	1453124CB1	3226980CB1	269898CB1	4585651CB1	7472063CB1
Polynucleotide	SEQ ID NO:		8	6	10	11	12
Incyte	Polypeptide ID	5628963CD1	1453124CD1	, 3226980CD1	269898CD1	4585651CD1	7472063CD1
Polypeptide	SEQ ID NO:	τ	2	3	4	5	9 ·
Incyte	Project ID	5628963	1453124	3226980	269898	4585651	7472063

Table 2

Polypeptide SEQ ID NO:	Incyte Polypeptide ID	GenBank ID NO:	Probability Score	GenBank Homolog
1	5628963CD1	g10442008	0	Cysteinyl leukotriene receptor CYSLT2 (Homo sapiens) (Heise, C.E. et al. (2000) J. Biol. Chem. 275:30531-30536)
2.	1453124CD1	95525078	1.00E-134	Seven transmembrane receptor [Rattus norvegicus] (Abe, J. et al. (1999) J. Biol. Chem. 274:19957-19964)
3	3226980CD1	g992582	6.10E-82	<pre>G protein-coupled seven-transmembrane receptor (Oryzias latipes)</pre>
4	269898CD1	911908211	1.00E-163	HOR 5'Beta14 [Homo sapiens] Bulger, M. et al. (2000) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 97:14560-14565)
. 3	4585651CD1	g3420759	1.10E-25	Putative G-protein coupled receptor RAIc (Rattus norvegicus) (Raming, K., Konzelmann, S., and Breer, H. (1998) Identification of a novel G-protein coupled receptor expressed in distinct brain regions and a defined olfactory zone. Recept. Channels 6:141-151)
9	7472063CD1	g1246534	2.70E-65	Olfactory receptor 4 [Gallus gallus] (Leibovici, M. et al. (1996) Dev. Biol. 175:118-131)

Table 3

•															_											_
Analytical Methods and Databases	SPScan	HMMER	HMMER-PFAM		ProfileScan		BLIMPS-	BLOCKS			BLIMPS-	PRINTS					BLIMPS-	PRINTS			BLAST-DOMO		BLAST-DOMO		BLAST-	PRODOM
Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs	Signal peptide: M1-G55	Transmembrane domains: R38-Y61, L198-Y221	7 transmembrane receptor (rhodopsin	family): G55-Y305	G-protein coupled receptors	signature: S115-1166	G-protein coupled receptor:	BL00237A: W104-P143	BL00237B: C210-Y221	BL00237D: N297-K313	Rhodopsin-like GPCR superfamily:	PR00237A: F40-L64		PR00237D: S154-D175		PR00237G: L287-K313	Chemokine receptor signature:	PR00657C: F87-Y97	PR00657D: S115-F128	PR00657G: F307-R321	G-protein coupled receptor:	DM00013 P32249 25-324: R38-R321	G-protein coupled receptor:	DM00013 P41231 27-322: E34-E310	G-protein coupled receptor:	PD000009: K68-II/I
Potential Glycosylation Sites	N20 N26 N30 N181																									
Potential Phosphorylation Sites	T71 T344 S13 S15 S176 S186	. s																		-						
Amino Acid	346	,											•		 				•							
Incyte Polypeptide TD	5628963CD1																									
SEQ ID	н												 		 											_

	Analytical Methods and	Databases	HMMER	SPScan	HMMER			HMMER-PFAM		HMMER-PFAM		BLIMPS-	BLOCKS				BLIMPS-	PRINTS			BLIMPS-	PRINTS				BLAST-DOMO			BLAST-DOMO	BLAST- PRODOM
	Signature Sequences,		Signal peptide: M1-G19	ļ.	embrane domains:		L744-L764, K791-V812, V821-L840	Latrophilin/CL-1-like GPS domain:	S530-T580	qui	family): F582-L845		BL00649B: F667-I712; BL00649C:	C657-L682; BL00649D: A746-W770;	BL00649E: L745-V774; BL00649F:	1786-G807; BL00649G: A828-L853	cAMP-type GPCR signature:	PR00247A: T589-W611	PR00247D: V701-A719	PR00247E: L744-L764	Secretin-like GPCR superfamily:	PR00249A: W587-W611	PR00249C: A659-L682		PR00249G: H820-L841		347-738:	DM05221 A57172 465-886: E526-K878	G-protein coupled receptors family	protein coupled receptor PD000752: V585-Q847
Table 3 (cont.)	Potential	Sites	N139 N168	N205 N282	N310 N317	N329 N354	N368 N389					N739 N866																		
T	Potential	Phosphorylation Sites	T13 T30 T55	4	S266	T370	S514		T55 T155 S248	S401		T862 S871																		.,
	Amino	AC1d Residues	910	,																										
	Incyte	Polypeptide rn	1453124CD1																					•						
	SEQ	a ç	,																											

Table 3 (cont.)

tical s and ases		PFAM					eScan								DOMO	DOMO		DOMO	0000
Analytical Methods and Databases	HMMER	HMMER-PFAM	MOTIFS	BLIMPS			ProfileScan		BLIMPS	THE STATE OF THE S		 		BLAST-	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO		BLAST-DOMO	OVOR TO K TO
Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs	Transmembrane domains: L117-N137, O206-Y228, V288-F306	l ori	G-protein coupled receptor motif: L128-V144	G-protein coupled receptor signature:	BL00237A: A108-P147	BL00237E: FZ1/=1228 BL00237C: F280-F306 BL00237D: C333-R349	8	signature: F120-V166		PRO0237B: K75-L96			PR00237F: A285-Y309 PR00237G: E323-R349	G-protein coupled receptor family:	G-protein coupled receptor:	Ganntein compled receptor:	DM00013 P26255 31-358: L51-C358	G-protein coupled receptor:	
Potential Glycosylation Sites	N12																		
Potential Phosphorylation Sites	S183 T247 S376 T251 S260 S402) 					•											-	
Amino Acid Residues	451																		
Incyte Polypeptide ID	3226980CD1										•								
SEQ ID	m															., -			

Table 3 (cont.)

Analytical Methods and Databases	HMMER	HMMER-PFAM	BLIMPS-	BLOCKS			BLIMPS-	PRINTS		MOTIFS	BLAST-	PRODOM	BLAST-	PI.AST-DOMO		BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO	HMMER-PFAM	HMMER-PFAM	BLIMPS-	BLOCKS	ProfileScan	MOTIFS
Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs	Transmembrane domain: V411-I430	7 transmembrane receptor (rhodopsin family) signature: $G250-Y502$	G-protein coupled receptor	signatures:	BL00237A: G299-P338,	BL00237C: D441-S467, BL00237D: P494-R510	1 %	PR00245A: M268-K289,	PR00245B: T386-N400, PR00245C: L447-I462	G-protein receptor motif:	Putative G-protein coupled receptor		Olfactory receptor family (PDD00021): 1375-1454	15	DM00013 G45774 18-309: P227-H518	G-protein coupled receptor: DM00013 P34982 17-305: F234-L517	G-protein coupled receptor: DM00013 P23275 17-306: P227-L517	G-protein coupled receptor: DM00013 P23273 18-306: F240-L517	Zinc finger, C3HC4 type (RING finger) signature: C43-C87	sig	Zinc finger signature, C3HC4 type:	BL00518: C58-C66	Zinc finger signature, C3HC4 type: I37-G94	Zinc finger (C3HC4) motif: C58-167
Potential Glycosylation Sites	N400																							
Potential Phosphorylation Sites	ļ- '	T386 S4 S174 T470																						
Amino Acid Residues	524																							
Incyte Polypeptide ID	269898CD1																							
SEQ ID NO:	4																_							_

Table 3 (cont.)

SEO	╙	Amino	Potential	Potential	Signature Sequences,	Analytical
Ωī	Po	Acid	Phosphorylation	Glycosylation	Domains and Motifs	Methods and
NO:		Residues	Sites	Sites		Databases
S	4585651CD1	112	S26 S102		Rhodopsin-like GPCR superfamily:	BLIMPS-
					PR00237F: A34-M58;	PRINTS
					PR00237G: 171-R97	
					(p<0.0039)	
					G-protein coupled receptor domain:	BLIMPS-
					BL00237D: P81-R97	BLOCKS
					(p<0.0036)	1
					Olfactory receptor signature:	BLIMPS-
					PR00245C: F35-T50	PRINTS
					Putative G-protein coupled receptor	BLAST-
					Ra1c: PD170483:	PRODOM
					I42-R97	
					G-protein coupled receptors:	BLAST-DOMO
					DM00013 P23275 17-306: F2-1103	
		A *****			Signal cleavage: M1-S27	SPScan
					Transmembrane domain: M1-L23	HMMER
					7-transmembrane domain receptor	HMMER-PFAM
					(rhodopsin family): 7tm_1: L8-Y89	
					Visual pigments (opsins) retinal	ProfileScan
					binding site: opsin.prf: C64-E112	

Table 3 (cont.)

Analytical Methods and Databases	HMMER	HMMER-PFAM	MOTIFS	ProfileScan	BLIMPS-		BLIMPS-			BLIMPS- PRINTS		BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-	PRODOM	BLAST- PRODOM
Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs	Transmembrane domains: I16-V38, V137-F155, V192-I219		G-protein coupled receptor motif: A101-I117	G-protein coupled receptors signature: F94-G143	G-protein coupled receptor	 BL0023/B: 1198-x209, BL00237D: T273-K289	Olfactory receptor signature:	PR00245B: F168-Q182,	PR00245D: 1265-L276, PR00245E: A282-L296	Rhodopsin-like GPCR superfamily: PR00237A: L17-H41	PR00237C: F95-I117,	G-protein coupled receptor: DM00013 P30954 29-316: L17-L296	G-protein coupled receptor: DM00013 P23274 18-306: H15-L296	G-protein coupled receptor: DM00013 P23266 17-306: P12-L296	G-protein coupled receptor:	G-protein couple	PD000921	Olfactory G-protein coupled receptor: PD149621: T237-R298
Potential Glycosylation Sites																		
Potential Phosphorylation Sites	T78 S10 S58																•	
Amino Acid Residues	305																	
Incyte Polypeptide ID	7472063CD1																	
SEQ ID NO:	9																	

Table 4

(_	_	_	_			_	_	_					_	-	_	_		_	_	_		_
3' Position	264	1625	1184	3429	2484	3446	619	3054	1871	791	1355	2304	435	1452	1841	1731	837	468	1826	1074	561	922	
5, Position	. 1	1024	137	2777	1959	2972	18	2416	1480	449	736	1851	1	066	1242	1	267	1	757	495	1	1	
Sequence Fragments	5628963H1 (PLACFER01)	7163068F8 (PLACNOR01)	FL324227_00001	4862394T8 (PROSTUT09)	955131R6 (KIDNNOT05)	4862394T9 (PROSTUT09)	70485837V1	955131T6 (KIDNNOT05)	60137393B1	70491324V1	70483085V1	7328527H1 (UTRCDIE01)	2188518F6 (PROSNOT26)	70485673V1	70484098V1	FL118222_00001.edit	60214150U1	6021415101	GNN.g6524217_026.3p.edit	71125928V1	4585651F6 (OVARNOT13)	GNN.g6009916_000001.edit	
Selected Fragments	143-229,	1-50,	435-1625	1304-1563,	1-804,	2029-2558										1-1731	1-266,	828-1826		1-17,	563-623	1-323,	356-922
Sequence Length	1625			3446												1731	1826			1074		922	
Incyte Polynucleotide ID	5628963CB1			1453124CB1												3226980CB1	269898CB1			4585651CB1		7472063CB1	
Polynucleotide SEQ ID NO:	6			8				-								6	10			11		12	

Table 5

ĺ	_	7				
	Representative	Library	PLACNOR01	PROSTUT09	HNT2NOT01	OVARNOT13
	Incyte	Project ID	5628963CB1	1453124CB1	269898CB1	. 4585651CB1
	Polynucleotide	SEQ ID NO:	7	8	10	11

Table 6

Library	Vector	Library Description
HNT2NOT01	PBLUESCRIPT	Library was constructed at Stratagene (STR937230), using RNA isolated from the hNT2 cell line (derived from a human teratocarcinoma that exhibited properties characteristic of a committed neuronal precursor).
OVARNOT13	PINCY	Library was constructed using RNA isolated from left ovary tissue removed from a 47-year-old Caucasian female during a vaginal hysterectomy with bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy, and dilation and curettage. Pathology for the associated tumor tissue indicated a single intramural leiomyoma. The endometrium was in the secretory phase. The patient presented with metrorrhagia. Patient history included hyperlipidemia and benign hypertension. Family history included colon cancer, benign hypertension, atherosclerotic coronary artery disease, and breast cancer.
PLACNOR01	PCDNA2.1	This random primed library was constructed using pooled cDNA from two different donors. cDNA was generated using mRNA isolated from placental tissue removed from a Caucasian fetus (donor A), who died after 16 weeks' gestation from fetal demise and hydrocephalus and from placental tissue removed from a Caucasian male fetus (donor B), who died after 18 weeks' gestation from fetal demise. Patient history for donor A included umbilical cord wrapped around the head (3 times) and the shoulders (1 time). Serology was positive for anti-CMV and remaining serologies were negative. Family history included multiple pregnancies and live births, and an abortion in the mother. Serology was negative for donor B.
PROSTUT09	PINCY	Library was constructed using RNA isolated from prostate tumor tissue removed from a 66-year-old Caucasian male during a radical prostatectomy, radical cystectomy, and urinary diversion. Pathology indicated grade 3 transitional cell carcinoma. The patient presented with prostatic inflammatory disease. Patient history included lung neoplasm, and benign hypertension. Family history included a malignant breast neoplasm, tuberculosis, cerebrovascular disease, atherosclerotic coronary artery disease and lung cancer.

Table 7

Program	Description	Reference	Parameter Threshold
ABI FACTURA	 A program that removes vector sequences and masks ambiguous bases in nucleic acid sequences. 	Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA.	
ABIPARACEL FDF	A Fast Data Finder useful in comparing and annotating amino acid or nucleic acid sequences.	Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA; Paracel Inc., Pasadena, CA.	Mismatch <50%
ABI AutoAssembler	A program that assembles nucleic acid sequences.	Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA.	
BLAST	A Basic Local Alignment Search Tool useful in sequence similarity search for amino acid and nucleic acid sequences. BLAST includes five functions: blastp, blastn, blastx, tblastn, and tblastx.	Altschul, S.F. et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410; Altschul, S.F. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:3389-3402.	ESTs: Probability value= 1.0E-8 or less Full Length sequences: Probability value= 1.0E-10 or less
FASTA	A Pearson and Lipman algorithm that searches for similarity between a query sequence and a group of sequences of the same type. FASTA comprises as least five functions: fasta, tfasta, fastx, tfastx, and ssearch.	Pearson, W.R. and D.J. Lipman (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad Sci. USA 85:2444-2448; Pearson, W.R. (1990) Methods Enzymol. 183:63-98; and Smith, T.F. and M.S. Waterman (1981) Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482-489.	ESTs: fasta E value=1.06E-6 Assembled ESTs: fasta Identity= 95% or greater and Match length=200 bases or greater; fastx E value=1.0E-8 or less Full Length sequences: fastx score=100 or greater
вгмрѕ	A BLocks IMProved Searcher that matches a sequence against those in BLOCKS, PRINTS, DOMO, PRODOM, and PFAM databases to search for gene families, sequence homology, and structural fingerprint regions.	Henikoff, S. and J.G. Henikoff (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:6565-6572; Henikoff, J.G. and S. Henikoff (1996) Methods Enzymol. 266:88-105; and Attwood, T.K. et al. (1997) J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci. 37:417-424.	Probability value= 1.0E-3 or less
HMMER	An algorithm for searching a query sequence against hidden Markov model (HMM)-based databases of protein family consensus sequences, such as PFAM.	Krogh, A. et al. (1994) J. Mol. Biol. 235:1501-1531; Sonnhammer, E.L.L. et al. (1988) Nucleic Acids Res. 26:320-322; Durbin, R. et al. (1998) Our World View, in a Nutshell, Cambridge Univ. Press, pp. 1-350.	PFAM hits: Probability value= 1.0E-3 or less Signal peptide hits: Score= 0 or greater

Table 7 (cont.)

	ייווס) ו מוסד	(cont.)	
Program	Description	Reference	Parameter Threshold
ProfileScan	An algorithm that searches for structural and sequence motifs in protein sequences that match sequence patterns defined in Prosite.	Gribskov, M. et al. (1988) CABIOS 4:61-66; Gribskov, M. et al. (1989) Methods Enzymol. 183:146-159; Bairoch, A. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:217-221.	Normalized quality scores GCG-specified "HIGH" value for that particular Prosite motif. Generally, score=1.4-2.1.
Phred	A base-calling algorithm that examines automated sequencer traces with high sensitivity and probability.	Ewing, B. et al. (1998) Genome Res. 8:175-185; Ewing, B. and P. Green (1998) Genome Res. 8:186-194.	
Phrap	A Phils Revised Assembly Program including SWAT and CrossMatch, programs based on efficient implementation of the Smith-Waterman algorithm, useful in searching sequence homology and assembling DNA sequences.	Smith, T.F. and M.S. Waterman (1981) Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482-489; Smith, T.F. and M.S. Waterman (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 147:195-197; and Green, P., University of Washington, Seattle, WA.	Score= 120 or greater; Match length= 56 or greater
Consed	A graphical tool for viewing and editing Phrap assemblies.	Gordon, D. et al. (1998) Genome Res. 8:195-202.	32 .
SPScan	A weight matrix analysis program that scans protein sequences for the presence of secretory signal peptides.	Nielson, H. et al. (1997) Protein Engineering 10:1-6; Claverie, J.M. and S. Audic (1997) CABIOS 12:431-439.	Score=3.5 or greater
TMAP	A program that uses weight matrices to delineate transmembrane segments on protein sequences and determine orientation.	Persson, B. and P. Argos (1994) J. Mol. Biol. 237:182-192; Persson, B. and P. Argos (1996) Protein Sci. 5:363-371.	
TMHMMER	A program that uses a hidden Markov model (HMM) to delineate transmembrane segments on protein sequences and determine orientation.	Sonnhammer, E.L. et al. (1998) Proc. Sixth Intl. Conf. on Intelligent Systems for Mol. Biol., Glasgow et al., eds., The Am. Assoc. for Artificial Intelligence Press, Menlo Park, CA, pp. 175-182.	l. cial 32.
Motifs	A program that searches amino acid sequences for patterns that matched those defined in Prosite.	Bairoch, A. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25:217-221; Wisconsin Package Program Manual, version 9, page M51-59, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI.	5:217-221;), page WI.



there were some word in several in the word with the transport of the several several transport of the several several

Atty. Docket No.: PI-0072 P

Type a plus sign (+) inside this box

"Express Mail" mailing label number EL582 175 044 US. I hereby certify that this document and referenced attachments are being deposited with the United States Postal Service "Express Mail Post Office to Addressee" service under 37 CFR § 1.10 on the date indicated and is addressed to: Assistant Commissioner

Camerinted: NANCY

MAIL DATE

Bearox

PROVISIONAL APPLICATION COVER SHEET (Large Entity)

This is a request for filing a PROVISIONAL APPLICATION under 37 CFR 1.53(b)(2).

INVENTOR(S)/APPLICANT(S)							
LAST NAME	AME FIRST NAME MIDDLE INITIAL			RESIDENCE (CITY AND EITHER STATE OR FOREIGN COUNTRY)			
Policky	Jennifer	L.	San Jose,	an Jose, California			
Tribouley	Catherine	M.	San Franc	San Francisco, California			
Tang	Y. Tom		San Jose,	San Jose, California			
Baughn	Mariah	R.	San Lean	an Leandro, California			
Graul Rick Sa			San Fran	San Francisco, California			
Khan	Chan Farrah A. N			Mountain View, California			
Nguyen Danniel B. S			San Jose, California				
Patterson Chandra M			Menlo Park, California				
TITLE OF THE INV				FION (280 characters max)			
G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTORS							
CORRESPONDENCE							
	CYTE GENOMICS, Patent Department 3160 Porter Drive alo Alto, California 9			Phone: (650) 855-0555 Fax: (650) 849-8886 or (650) 845-4166			

EXHIBIT 2

57228

1

71
Hand Street of the
4
Start dans dans
1
ţā
##
ĕ
11. 12. 14. 14. 14. 14. 14. 14. 14. 14. 14. 14
2 to 122
111
4.7
Lane come com.
112

	ENCLOSED ARE:							
2. 3. 3	 Return postcard; Provisional Application Cover Sheet w/certificate of Express Mailing (in duplicate, 2 pages); Submission under 37 CFR § 1.821-1.825 Sequence Listing Statement with one Computer-Readable Diskette attached; 							
4.	4. 62 Pages of Specification (1-62);							
5.	5. 3 Pages of Claims (63-65);							
6.	6. 1 Pages of Abstract (66);							
7.	7. 10 Pages of Tables (Tables 1-7);							
8.	8. 6 Pages of Sequence listing (1-6).							
METHOD OF PAYMENT								
	The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge filing fees and credit Deposit Account Number: 09-0108							
		PROVISI	ONAL FILING FEE AMOUNT: \$150.00					

The invention was not made by an agency of the United States Government or under a contract with an agency of the United States Government.

Date: 20 April 2000.

Respectfully submitted,

INCYPE PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Adam Warwick Bell, D.Phil.

Reg. No. 43,490

Direct Dial Telephone: (650) 621-7542

AUG 1 1 2006

10

15

20

25

G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTORS

TECHNICAL FIELD

This invention relates to nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of G-protein coupled receptors and to the use of these sequences in the diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Signal transduction is the general process by which cells respond to extracellular signals. Signal transduction across the plasma membrane begins with the binding of a signal molecule, e.g., a hormone, neurotransmitter, or growth factor, to a cell membrane receptor. The receptor, thus activated, triggers an intracellular biochemical cascade that ends with the activation of an intracellular target molecule, such as a transcription factor. This process of signal transduction regulates all types of cell functions including cell proliferation, differentiation, and gene transcription. The G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs), encoded by one of the largest families of genes yet identified, play a central role in the transduction of extracellular signals across the plasma membrane. GPCRs have a proven history of being successful therapeutic targets.

GPCRs are integral membrane proteins characterized by the presence of seven hydrophobic transmembrane domains which together form a bundle of antiparallel alpha (a) helices. GPCRs range in size from under 400 to over 1000 amino acids (Strosberg, A.D. (1991) Eur. J. Biochem. 196:1-10; Coughlin, S.R. (1994) Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 6:191-197). The amino-terminus of a GPCR is extracellular, is of variable length, and is often glycosylated. The carboxy-terminus is cytoplasmic and generally phosphorylated. Extracellular loops alternate with intracellular loops and link the transmembrane domains. Cysteine disulfide bridges linking the second and third extracellular loops may interact with agonists and antagonists. The most conserved domains of GPCRs are the transmembrane domains and the first two cytoplasmic loops. The transmembrane domains account, in part, for structural and functional features of the receptor. In most cases, the bundle of α helices forms a ligand-binding pocket. The extracellular N-terminal segment, or one or more of the three extracellular loops, may also participate in ligand binding. Ligand binding activates the receptor by inducing a conformational change in intracellular portions of the receptor. In turn, the large, third intracellular loop of the activated receptor interacts with a heterotrimeric guanine nucleotide binding (G) protein complex which mediates further intracellular signaling activities, including the activation of second messengers such as cyclic AMP (cAMP), phospholipase C, and inositol triphosphate, and the interaction of the activated GPCR with ion channel proteins. (See, e.g., Watson, S. and S.

20

25

Arkinstall (1994) <u>The G-protein Linked Receptor Facts Book</u>, Academic Press, San Diego CA, pp. 2-6; Bolander, F.F. (1994) <u>Molecular Endocrinology</u>, Academic Press, San Diego CA, pp. 162-176; Baldwin, J.M. (1994) Curr. Opin. Cell Biol. 6:180-190.)

GPCRs include receptors for sensory signal mediators (e.g., light and olfactory stimulatory molecules); adenosine, γ-aminobutyric acid (GABA), hepatocyte growth factor, melanocortins, neuropeptide Y, opioid peptides, opsins, somatostatin, tachykinins, vasoactive intestinal polypeptide family, and vasopressin; biogenic amines (e.g., dopamine, epinephrine and norepinephrine, histamine, glutamate (metabotropic effect), acetylcholine (muscarinic effect), and serotonin); chemokines; lipid mediators of inflammation (e.g., prostaglandins and prostanoids, platelet activating factor, and leukotrienes); and peptide hormones (e.g., bombesin, bradykinin, calcitonin, C5a anaphylatoxin, endothelin, follicle-stimulating hormone (FSH), gonadotropic-releasing hormone (GnRH), neurokinin, and thyrotropin-releasing hormone (TRH), and oxytocin). GPCRs which act as receptors for stimuli that have yet to be identified are known as orphan receptors.

The diversity of the GPCR family is further increased by alternative splicing. Many GPCR genes contain introns, and there are currently over 30 such receptors for which splice variants have been identified. The largest number of variations are at the protein C-terminus. N-terminal and cytoplasmic loop variants are also frequent, while variants in the extracellular loops or transmembrane domains are less common. Some receptors have more than one site at which variance can occur. The splicing variants appear to be functionally distinct, based upon observed differences in distribution, signaling, coupling, regulation, and ligand binding profiles (Kilpatrick, G.J. et al. (1999) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 20:294-301).

GPCRs can be divided into three major subfamilies: the rhodopsin-like, secretin-like, and metabotropic glutamate receptor subfamilies. Members of these GPCR subfamilies share similar functions and the characteristic seven transmembrane structure, but have divergent amino acid sequences. The largest family consists of the rhodopsin-like GPCRs, which transmit diverse extracellular signals including hormones, neurotransmitters, and light. Rhodopsin is a photosensitive GPCR found in animal retinas. In vertebrates, rhodopsin molecules are embedded in membranous stacks found in photoreceptor (rod) cells. Each rhodopsin molecule responds to a photon of light by triggering a decrease in cGMP levels which leads to the closure of plasma membrane sodium channels. In this manner, a visual signal is converted to a neural impulse. Other rhodopsin-like GPCRs are directly involved in responding to neurotransmitters. These GPCRs include the receptors for adrenaline (adrenergic receptors), acetylcholine (muscarinic receptors), adenosine, galanin, and glutamate (N-methyl-D-aspartate/NMDA receptors). (Reviewed in Watson, S. and S. Arkinstall (1994) The G-Protein Linked Receptor Facts Book, Academic Press, San Diego CA, pp. 7-9, 19-22, 32-35, 130-131, 214-216, 221-222; Habert-Ortoli, E. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA

15

20

25

30

35

91:9780-9783.)

The galanin receptors mediate the activity of the neuroendocrine peptide galanin, which inhibits secretion of insulin, acetylcholine, serotonin and noradrenaline, and stimulates prolactin and growth hormone release. Galanin receptors are involved in feeding disorders, pain, depression, and Alzheimer's disease (Kask, K. et al. (1997) Life Sci. 60:1523-1533). Other nervous system rhodopsin-like GPCRs include a growing family of receptors for lysophosphatidic acid and other lysophospholipids, which appear to have roles in development and neuropathology (Chun, J. et al. (1999) Cell Biochem. Biophys. 30:213-242).

The largest subfamily of GPCRs, the olfactory receptors, are also members of the rhodopsin-like GPCR family. These receptors function by transducing odorant signals. Numerous distinct olfactory receptors are required to distinguish different odors. Each olfactory sensory neuron expresses only one type of olfactory receptor, and distinct spatial zones of neurons expressing distinct receptors are found in nasal passages. For example, the RA1c receptor which was isolated from a rat brain library, has been shown to be limited in expression to very distinct regions of the brain and a defined zone of the olfactory epithelium (Raming, K. et al. (1998) Receptors Channels 6:141-151). However, the expression of olfactory-like receptors is not confined to olfactory tissues. For example, three rat genes encoding olfactory-like receptors having typical GPCR characteristics showed expression patterns not only in taste and olfactory tissue, but also in male reproductive tissue (Thomas, M.B. et al. (1996) Gene 178:1-5).

Members of the secretin-like GPCR subfamily have as their ligands peptide hormones such as secretin, calcitonin, glucagon, growth hormone-releasing hormone, parathyroid hormone, and vasoactive intestinal peptide. For example, the secretin receptor responds to secretin, a peptide hormone that stimulates the secretion of enzymes and ions in the pancreas and small intestine (Watson, supra, pp. 278-283). Secretin receptors are about 450 amino acids in length and are found in the plasma membrane of gastrointestinal cells. Binding of secretin to its receptor stimulates the production of cAMP.

Examples of secretin-like GPCRs implicated in inflammation and the immune response include the EGF module-containing, mucin-like hormone receptor (Emr1) and CD97 receptor proteins. These GPCRs are members of the recently characterized EGF-TM7 receptors subfamily. These seven transmembrane hormone receptors exist as heterodimers <u>in vivo</u> and contain between three and seven potential calcium-binding EGF-like motifs. CD97 is predominantly expressed in leukocytes and is markedly upregulated on activated B and T cells (McKnight, A.J. and S. Gordon (1998) J. Leukoc. Biol. 63:271-280).

The third GPCR subfamily is the metabotropic glutamate receptor family. Glutamate is the major excitatory neurotransmitter in the central nervous system. The metabotropic glutamate

15

20

25

30

35

receptors modulate the activity of intracellular effectors, and are involved in long-term potentiation (Watson, <u>supra</u>, p.130). The Ca²⁺-sensing receptor, which senses changes in the extracellular concentration of calcium ions, has a large extracellular domain including clusters of acidic amino acids which may be involved in calcium binding. The metabotropic glutamate receptor family also includes pheromone receptors, the GABA_B receptors, and the taste receptors.

Other subfamilies of GPCRs include two groups of chemoreceptor genes found in the nematodes <u>Caenorhabditis elegans</u> and <u>Caenorhabditis briggsae</u>, which are distantly related to the mammalian olfactory receptor genes. The yeast pheromone receptors STE2 and STE3, involved in the response to mating factors on the cell membrane, have their own seven-transmembrane signature, as do the cAMP receptors from the slime mold <u>Dictyostelium discoideum</u>, which are thought to regulate the aggregation of individual cells and control the expression of numerous developmentally-regulated genes.

GPCR mutations, which may cause loss of function or constitutive activation, have been associated with numerous human diseases (Coughlin, <u>supra</u>). For instance, retinitis pigmentosa may arise from mutations in the rhodopsin gene. Furthermore, somatic activating mutations in the thyrotropin receptor have been reported to cause hyperfunctioning thyroid adenomas, suggesting that certain GPCRs susceptible to constitutive activation may behave as protooncogenes (Parma, J. et al. (1993) Nature 365:649-651). GPCR receptors for the following ligands also contain mutations associated with human disease: lutenizing hormone (precocious puberty); vasopressin V_2 (X-linked nephrogenic diabetes); glucagon (diabetes and hypertension); calcium (hyperparathyroidism, hypocalcuria, hypercalcemia); parathyroid hormone (short limbed dwarfism); β_3 -adrenoceptor (obesity, non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus); growth hormone releasing hormone (dwarfism); and adrenocorticotropin (glucocorticoid deficiency) (Wilson, S. et al. (1998) Br. J. Pharmocol. 125:1387-1392; Stadel, J.M. et al. (1997) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 18:430-437). GPCRs are also involved in depression, schizophrenia, sleeplessness, hypertension, anxiety, stress, renal failure, and several cardiovascular disorders (Horn, F. and G. Vriend (1998) J. Mol. Med. 76:464-468).

In addition, within the past 20 years several hundred new drugs have been recognized that are directed towards activating or inhibiting GPCRs. The therapeutic targets of these drugs span a wide range of diseases and disorders, including cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, and central nervous system disorders as well as cancer, osteoporosis and endometriosis (Wilson, <u>supra</u>; Stadel, <u>supra</u>). For example, the dopamine agonist L-dopa is used to treat Parkinson's disease, while a dopamine antagonist is used to treat schizophrenia and the early stages of Huntington's disease. Agonists and antagonists of adrenoceptors have been used for the treatment of asthma, high blood pressure, other cardiovascular disorders, and anxiety; muscarinic agonists are used in the treatment of glaucoma and tachycardia; serotonin 5HT1D antagonists are used against migraine; and histamine H1 antagonists

15

30

are used against allergic and anaphylactic reactions, hay fever, itching, and motion sickness (Horn,

Recent research suggests potential future therapeutic uses for GPCRs in the treatment of metabolic disorders including diabetes, obesity, and osteoporosis. For example, mutant V2 5 vasopressin receptors causing nephrogenic diabetes could be functionally rescued in vitro by coexpression of a C-terminal V2 receptor peptide spanning the region containing the mutations. This result suggests a possible novel strategy for disease treatment (Schöneberg, T. et al. (1996) EMBO J. 15:1283-1291). Mutations in melanocortin-4 receptor (MC4R) are implicated in human weight regulation and obesity. As with the vasopressin V2 receptor mutants, these MC4R mutants are defective in trafficking to the plasma membrane (Ho, G. and R.G. MacKenzie (1999) J. Biol. Chem. 274:35816-35822), and thus might be treated with a similar strategy. The type 1 receptor for parathyroid hormone (PTH) is a GPCR that mediates the PTH-dependent regulation of calcium homeostasis in the bloodstream. Study of PTH/receptor interactions may enable the development of novel PTH receptor ligands for the treatment of osteoporosis (Mannstadt, M. et al. (1999) Am. J. Physiol. 277:F665-F675).

The chemokine receptor group of GPCRs have potential therapeutic utility in inflammation and infectious disease. (For review, see Locati, M. and P.M. Murphy (1999) Annu. Rev. Med. 50:425-440.) Chemokines are small polypeptides that act as intracellular signals in the regulation of leukocyte trafficking, hematopoiesis, and angiogenesis. Targeted disruption of various chemokine receptors in mice indicates that these receptors play roles in pathologic inflammation and in autoimmune disorders such as multiple sclerosis. Chemokine receptors are also exploited by infectious agents, including herpesviruses and the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV-1) to facilitate infection. A truncated version of chemokine receptor CCR5, which acts as a coreceptor for infection of T-cells by HIV-1, results in resistance to AIDS, suggesting that CCR5 antagonists could be useful in preventing the development of AIDS.

The discovery of new G-protein coupled receptors and the polynucleotides encoding them satisfies a need in the art by providing new compositions which are useful in the diagnosis, prevention, and treatment of cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The invention features purified polypeptides, G-protein coupled receptors, referred to collectively as "GCREC" and individually as "GCREC-1" and "GCREC-2." In one aspect, the invention provides an isolated polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least

90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2. In one alternative, the invention provides an isolated polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1-2.

The invention further provides an isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2. In one alternative, the polynucleotide is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4.

Additionally, the invention provides a recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2. In one alternative, the invention provides a cell transformed with the recombinant polynucleotide. In another alternative, the invention provides a transgenic organism comprising the recombinant polynucleotide.

The invention also provides a method for producing a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2. The method comprises a) culturing a cell under conditions suitable for expression of the polypeptide, wherein said cell is transformed with a recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide, and b) recovering the polypeptide so expressed.

Additionally, the invention provides an isolated antibody which specifically binds to a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an

10

immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2.

The invention further provides an isolated polynucleotide comprising a) a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4, b) a naturally occurring polynucleotide sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4, c) a polynucleotide sequence complementary to a), d) a polynucleotide sequence complementary to b), or e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d). In one alternative, the polynucleotide comprises at least 60 contiguous nucleotides.

Additionally, the invention provides a method for detecting a target polymucleotide in a sample, said target polymucleotide having a sequence of a polymucleotide comprising a) a polymucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4, b) a naturally occurring polymucleotide sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to a polymucleotide sequence complementary to a), d) a polymucleotide sequence complementary to b), or e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d). The method comprises a) hybridizing the sample with a probe comprising at least 16 contiguous nucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to said target polymucleotide in the sample, and which probe specifically hybridizes to said target polymucleotide, under conditions whereby a hybridization complex is formed between said probe and said target polymucleotide, and b) detecting the presence or absence of said hybridization complex, and optionally, if present, the amount thereof. In one alternative, the probe comprises at least 30 contiguous nucleotides. In another alternative, the probe comprises at least 60 contiguous nucleotides.

The invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. The invention additionally provides a method of treating a disease or condition associated with decreased expression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the pharmaceutical composition.

The invention also provides a method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an agonist of a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or

15

20

25

30

35

d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2. The method comprises a) exposing a sample comprising the polypeptide to a compound, and b) detecting agonist activity in the sample. In one alternative, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an agonist compound identified by the method and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In another alternative, the invention provides a method of treating a disease or condition associated with decreased expression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the pharmaceutical composition.

Additionally, the invention provides a method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an antagonist of a polypeptide comprising a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, or d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2. The method comprises a) exposing a sample comprising the polypeptide to a compound, and b) detecting antagonist activity in the sample. In one alternative, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising an antagonist compound identified by the method and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In another alternative, the invention provides a method of treating a disease or condition associated with overexpression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the pharmaceutical composition.

The invention further provides a method for screening a compound for effectiveness in altering expression of a target polynucleotide, wherein said target polynucleotide comprises a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4, the method comprising a) exposing a sample comprising the target polynucleotide to a compound, and b) detecting altered expression of the target polynucleotide.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE TABLES

Table 1 summarizes the nomenclature for the full length polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences of the present invention.

Table 2 shows the GenBank identification number and annotation of the nearest GenBank homolog for each polypeptide of the invention. The probability score for the match between each polypeptide and its GenBank homolog is also shown.

Table 3 shows structural features of each polypeptide sequence, including predicted motifs and domains, along with the methods, algorithms, and searchable databases used for analysis of each polypeptide.

30

10

Table 4 lists the cDNA and genomic DNA fragments which were used to assemble each polynucleotide sequence, along with selected fragments of the polynucleotide sequences.

Table 5 shows the representative cDNA library for each polynucleotide of the invention.

Table 6 provides an appendix which describes the tissues and vectors used for construction of the cDNA libraries shown in Table 5.

Table 7 shows the tools, programs, and algorithms used to analyze the polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention, along with applicable descriptions, references, and threshold parameters.

DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

Before the present proteins, nucleotide sequences, and methods are described, it is understood that this invention is not limited to the particular machines, materials and methods described, as these may vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only, and is not intended to limit the scope of the present invention which will be limited only by the appended claims.

It must be noted that as used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms "a," "an," and "the" include plural reference unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, a reference to "a host cell" includes a plurality of such host cells, and a reference to "an antibody" is a reference to one or more antibodies and equivalents thereof known to those skilled in the art, and so forth.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meanings as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although any machines, materials, and methods similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used to practice or test the present invention, the preferred machines, materials and methods are now described. All publications mentioned herein are cited for the purpose of describing and disclosing the cell lines, protocols, reagents and vectors which are reported in the publications and which might be used in connection with the invention. Nothing herein is to be construed as an admission that the invention is not entitled to antedate such disclosure by virtue of prior invention.

DEFINITIONS

"GCREC" refers to the amino acid sequences of substantially purified GCREC obtained from any species, particularly a mammalian species, including bovine, ovine, porcine, murine, equine, and human, and from any source, whether natural, synthetic, semi-synthetic, or recombinant.

The term "agonist" refers to a molecule which intensifies or mimics the biological activity of GCREC. Agonists may include proteins, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, small molecules, or any other compound or composition which modulates the activity of GCREC either by directly interacting with

25

30

35

10

GCREC or by acting on components of the biological pathway in which GCREC participates.

An "allelic variant" is an alternative form of the gene encoding GCREC. Allelic variants may result from at least one mutation in the nucleic acid sequence and may result in altered mRNAs or in polypeptides whose structure or function may or may not be altered. A gene may have none, one, or many allelic variants of its naturally occurring form. Common mutational changes which give rise to allelic variants are generally ascribed to natural deletions, additions, or substitutions of nucleotides. Each of these types of changes may occur alone, or in combination with the others, one or more times in a given sequence.

"Altered" nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC include those sequences with deletions, insertions, or substitutions of different nucleotides, resulting in a polypeptide the same as GCREC or a polypeptide with at least one functional characteristic of GCREC. Included within this definition are polymorphisms which may or may not be readily detectable using a particular oligonucleotide probe of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC, and improper or unexpected hybridization to allelic variants, with a locus other than the normal chromosomal locus for the polynucleotide sequence encoding GCREC. The encoded protein may also be "altered," and may contain deletions, insertions, or substitutions of amino acid residues which produce a silent change and result in a functionally equivalent GCREC. Deliberate amino acid substitutions may be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues, as long as the biological or immunological activity of GCREC is retained. For example, negatively charged amino acids may include aspartic acid and glutamic acid, and positively charged amino acids may include lysine and arginine. Amino acids with uncharged polar side chains having similar hydrophilicity values may include: asparagine and glutamine; and serine and threonine. Amino acids with uncharged side chains having similar hydrophilicity values may include: leucine, isoleucine, and valine; glycine and alanine; and phenylalanine and tyrosine.

The terms "amino acid" and "amino acid sequence" refer to an oligopeptide, peptide, polypeptide, or protein sequence, or a fragment of any of these, and to naturally occurring or synthetic molecules. Where "amino acid sequence" is recited to refer to an amino acid sequence of a naturally occurring protein molecule, "amino acid sequence" and like terms are not meant to limit the amino acid sequence to the complete native amino acid sequence associated with the recited protein molecule.

"Amplification" relates to the production of additional copies of a nucleic acid sequence.

Amplification is generally carried out using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) technologies well known in the art.

The term "antagonist" refers to a molecule which inhibits or attenuates the biological activity of GCREC. Antagonists may include proteins such as antibodies, nucleic acids, carbohydrates, small

30

35

molecules, or any other compound or composition which modulates the activity of GCREC either by directly interacting with GCREC or by acting on components of the biological pathway in which GCREC participates.

The term "antibody" refers to intact immunoglobulin molecules as well as to fragments thereof, such as Fab, F(ab')₂, and Fv fragments, which are capable of binding an epitopic determinant. Antibodies that bind GCREC polypeptides can be prepared using intact polypeptides or using fragments containing small peptides of interest as the immunizing antigen. The polypeptide or oligopeptide used to immunize an animal (e.g., a mouse, a rat, or a rabbit) can be derived from the translation of RNA, or synthesized chemically, and can be conjugated to a carrier protein if desired. Commonly used carriers that are chemically coupled to peptides include bovine serum albumin, thyroglobulin, and keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH). The coupled peptide is then used to immunize the animal.

The term "antigenic determinant" refers to that region of a molecule (i.e., an epitope) that makes contact with a particular antibody. When a protein or a fragment of a protein is used to immunize a host animal, numerous regions of the protein may induce the production of antibodies which bind specifically to antigenic determinants (particular regions or three-dimensional structures on the protein). An antigenic determinant may compete with the intact antigen (i.e., the immunogen used to elicit the immune response) for binding to an antibody.

The term "antisense" refers to any composition capable of base-pairing with the "sense" strand of a specific nucleic acid sequence. Antisense compositions may include DNA; RNA; peptide nucleic acid (PNA); oligonucleotides having modified backbone linkages such as phosphorothioates, methylphosphonates, or benzylphosphonates; oligonucleotides having modified sugar groups such as 2'-methoxyethyl sugars or 2'-methoxyethoxy sugars; or oligonucleotides having modified bases such as 5-methyl cytosine, 2'-deoxyuracil, or 7-deaza-2'-deoxyguanosine. Antisense molecules may be produced by any method including chemical synthesis or transcription. Once introduced into a cell, the complementary antisense molecule base-pairs with a naturally occurring nucleic acid sequence produced by the cell to form duplexes which block either transcription or translation. The designation "negative" or "minus" can refer to the antisense strand, and the designation "positive" or "plus" can refer to the sense strand of a reference DNA molecule.

The term "biologically active" refers to a protein having structural, regulatory, or biochemical functions of a naturally occurring molecule. Likewise, "immunologically active" refers to the capability of the natural, recombinant, or synthetic GCREC, or of any oligopeptide thereof, to induce a specific immune response in appropriate animals or cells and to bind with specific antibodies.

The terms "complementary" and "complementarity" refer to the natural binding of polynucleotides by base pairing. For example, the sequence "5' A-G-T 3" bonds to the

15

complementary sequence "3' T-C-A 5'." Complementarity between two single-stranded molecules may be "partial," such that only some of the nucleic acids bind, or it may be "complete," such that total complementarity exists between the single stranded molecules. The degree of complementarity between nucleic acid strands has significant effects on the efficiency and strength of the hybridization between the nucleic acid strands. This is of particular importance in amplification reactions, which depend upon binding between nucleic acid strands, and in the design and use of peptide nucleic acid (PNA) molecules.

A "composition comprising a given polynucleotide sequence" and a "composition comprising a given amino acid sequence" refer broadly to any composition containing the given polynucleotide or amino acid sequence. The composition may comprise a dry formulation or an aqueous solution. Compositions comprising polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or fragments of GCREC may be employed as hybridization probes. The probes may be stored in freeze-dried form and may be associated with a stabilizing agent such as a carbohydrate. In hybridizations, the probe may be deployed in an aqueous solution containing salts (e.g., NaCl), detergents (e.g., sodium dodecyl sulfate; SDS), and other components (e.g., Denhardt's solution, dry milk, salmon sperm DNA, etc.).

"Consensus sequence" refers to a nucleic acid sequence which has been resequenced to resolve uncalled bases, extended using the XL-PCR kit (Perkin-Elmer, Norwalk CT) in the 5' and/or the 3' direction, and resequenced, or which has been assembled from the overlapping sequences of one or more Incyte Clones and, in some cases, one or more public domain ESTs, using a computer program for fragment assembly, such as the GELVIEW fragment assembly system (GCG, Madison WI). Some sequences have been both extended and assembled to produce the consensus sequence.

"Conservative amino acid substitutions" are those substitutions that, when made, least interfere with the properties of the original protein, i.e., the structure and especially the function of the protein is conserved and not significantly changed by such substitutions. The table below shows amino acids which may be substituted for an original amino acid in a protein and which are regarded as conservative amino acid substitutions.

	Original Residue	Conservative Substitution
	Ala	Gly, Ser
	Arg	His, Lys
30	Asn	Asp, Gln, His
	Asp	Asn, Glu
	Cys	Ala, Ser
	Gln	Asn, Glu, His
	Glu	Asp, Gln, His
35	Gly	Ala
	His	Asn, Arg, Gln, Glu
	Пе	Leu, Val
	Leu	Ile, Val
	Lys	Arg, Gln, Glu

15

Met	Leu, Ile
Phe	His, Met, Leu, Trp, Tyr
Ser	Cys, Thr
Thr	Ser, Val
Trp	Phe, Tyr
Tyr	His, Phe, Trp
Val	Ile, Leu, Thr

Conservative amino acid substitutions generally maintain (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a beta sheet or alpha helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the molecule at the site of the substitution, and/or (c) the bulk of the side chain.

A "deletion" refers to a change in the amino acid or nucleotide sequence that results in the absence of one or more amino acid residues or nucleotides.

The term "derivative" refers to the chemical modification of a polypeptide sequence, or a polynucleotide sequence. Chemical modifications of a polynucleotide sequence can include, for example, replacement of hydrogen by an alkyl, acyl, hydroxyl, or amino group. A derivative polynucleotide encodes a polypeptide which retains at least one biological or immunological function of the natural molecule. A derivative polypeptide is one modified by glycosylation, pegylation, or any similar process that retains at least one biological or immunological function of the polypeptide from which it was derived.

A "fragment" is a unique portion of GCREC or the polynucleotide encoding GCREC which is identical in sequence to but shorter in length than the parent sequence. A fragment may comprise up to the entire length of the defined sequence, minus one nucleotide/amino acid residue. For example, a fragment may comprise from 5 to 1000 contiguous nucleotides or amino acid residues. A fragment used as a probe, primer, antigen, therapeutic molecule, or for other purposes, may be at least 5, 10, 15, 16, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 75, 100, 150, 250 or at least 500 contiguous nucleotides or amino acid residues in length. Fragments may be preferentially selected from certain regions of a molecule. For example, a polypeptide fragment may comprise a certain length of contiguous amino acids selected from the first 250 or 500 amino acids (or first 25% or 50%) of a polypeptide as shown in a certain defined sequence. Clearly these lengths are exemplary, and any length that is supported by the specification, including the Sequence Listing, tables, and figures, may be encompassed by the present embodiments.

A fragment of SEQ ID NO:3-4 comprises a region of unique polynucleotide sequence that specifically identifies SEQ ID NO:3-4, for example, as distinct from any other sequence in the same genome. A fragment of SEQ ID NO:3-4 is useful, for example, in hybridization and amplification technologies and in analogous methods that distinguish SEQ ID NO:3-4 from related polynucleotide sequences. The precise length of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:3-4 and the region of SEQ ID NO:3-4 to

15

25

30

which the fragment corresponds are routinely determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the intended purpose for the fragment.

A fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-2 is encoded by a fragment of SEQ ID NO:3-4. A fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-2 comprises a region of unique amino acid sequence that specifically identifies SEQ ID NO:1-2. For example, a fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-2 is useful as an immunogenic peptide for the development of antibodies that specifically recognize SEQ ID NO:1-2. The precise length of a fragment of SEQ ID NO:1-2 and the region of SEQ ID NO:1-2 to which the fragment corresponds are routinely determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art based on the intended purpose for the fragment.

The term "similarity" refers to a degree of complementarity. There may be partial similarity or complete similarity. The word "identity" may substitute for the word "similarity." A partially complementary sequence that at least partially inhibits an identical sequence from hybridizing to a target nucleic acid is referred to as "substantially similar." The inhibition of hybridization of the completely complementary sequence to the target sequence may be examined using a hybridization assay (Southern or northern blot, solution hybridization, and the like) under conditions of reduced stringency. A substantially similar sequence or hybridization probe will compete for and inhibit the binding of a completely similar (identical) sequence to the target sequence under conditions of reduced stringency. This is not to say that conditions of reduced stringency are such that non-specific binding is permitted, as reduced stringency conditions require that the binding of two sequences to one another be a specific (i.e., a selective) interaction. The absence of non-specific binding may be tested by the use of a second target sequence which lacks even a partial degree of complementarity (e.g., less than about 30% similarity or identity). In the absence of non-specific binding, the substantially similar sequence or probe will not hybridize to the second non-complementary target sequence.

The phrases "percent identity" and "% identity," as applied to polynucleotide sequences, refer to the percentage of residue matches between at least two polynucleotide sequences aligned using a standardized algorithm. Such an algorithm may insert, in a standardized and reproducible way, gaps in the sequences being compared in order to optimize alignment between two sequences, and therefore achieve a more meaningful comparison of the two sequences.

Percent identity between polynucleotide sequences may be determined using the default parameters of the CLUSTAL V algorithm as incorporated into the MEGALIGN version 3.12e sequence alignment program. This program is part of the LASERGENE software package, a suite of molecular biological analysis programs (DNASTAR, Madison WI). CLUSTAL V is described in Higgins, D.G. and P.M. Sharp (1989) CABIOS 5:151-153 and in Higgins, D.G. et al. (1992) CABIOS 8:189-191. For pairwise alignments of polynucleotide sequences, the default parameters are set as

20

25

follows: Ktuple=2, gap penalty=5, window=4, and "diagonals saved"=4. The "weighted" residue weight table is selected as the default. Percent identity is reported by CLUSTAL V as the "percent similarity" between aligned polynucleotide sequence pairs.

Alternatively, a suite of commonly used and freely available sequence comparison algorithms 5 is provided by the National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) (Altschul, S.F. et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410), which is available from several sources, including the NCBI, Bethesda, MD, and on the Internet at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST/. The BLAST software suite includes various sequence analysis programs including "blastn," that is used to align a known polynucleotide sequence with other polynucleotide sequences from a variety of databases. Also available is a tool called "BLAST 2 Sequences" that is used for direct pairwise comparison of two nucleotide sequences. "BLAST 2 Sequences" can be accessed and used interactively at http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/gorf/bl2.html. The "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool can be used for both blastn and blastp (discussed below). BLAST programs are commonly used with gap and other parameters set to default settings. For example, to compare two nucleotide sequences, one may use blastn with the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.9 (May-07-1999) set at default parameters. Such default parameters may be, for example:

Matrix: BLOSUM62

Reward for match: 1

Penalty for mismatch: -2

Open Gap: 5 and Extension Gap: 2 penalties

Gap x drop-off: 50

Expect: 10

Word Size: 11

Filter: on

Percent identity may be measured over the length of an entire defined sequence, for example, as defined by a particular SEQ ID number, or may be measured over a shorter length, for example, over the length of a fragment taken from a larger, defined sequence, for instance, a fragment of at least 20, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, at least 70, at least 100, or at least 200 contiguous nucleotides. Such lengths are exemplary only, and it is understood that any fragment length supported by the sequences shown herein, in the tables, figures, or Sequence Listing, may be used to describe a length over which percentage identity may be measured.

Nucleic acid sequences that do not show a high degree of identity may nevertheless encode similar amino acid sequences due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. It is understood that changes in a nucleic acid sequence can be made using this degeneracy to produce multiple nucleic acid sequences that all encode substantially the same protein.

15

20

30

The phrases "percent identity" and "% identity," as applied to polypeptide sequences, refer to the percentage of residue matches between at least two polypeptide sequences aligned using a standardized algorithm. Methods of polypeptide sequence alignment are well-known. Some alignment methods take into account conservative amino acid substitutions. Such conservative substitutions, explained in more detail above, generally preserve the hydrophobicity and acidity at the site of substitution, thus preserving the structure (and therefore function) of the polypeptide.

Percent identity between polypeptide sequences may be determined using the default parameters of the CLUSTAL V algorithm as incorporated into the MEGALIGN version 3.12e sequence alignment program (described and referenced above). For pairwise alignments of polypeptide sequences using CLUSTAL V, the default parameters are set as follows: Ktuple=1, gap penalty=3, window=5, and "diagonals saved"=5. The PAM250 matrix is selected as the default residue weight table. As with polynucleotide alignments, the percent identity is reported by CLUSTAL V as the "percent similarity" between aligned polypeptide sequence pairs.

Alternatively the NCBI BLAST software suite may be used. For example, for a pairwise comparison of two polypeptide sequences, one may use the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.9 (May-07-1999) with blastp set at default parameters. Such default parameters may be, for example:

Matrix: BLOSUM62

Open Gap: 11 and Extension Gap: 1 penalties

Gap x drop-off: 50

Expect: 10

Word Size: 3

Filter: on

Percent identity may be measured over the length of an entire defined polypeptide sequence, for example, as defined by a particular SEQ ID number, or may be measured over a shorter length, for example, over the length of a fragment taken from a larger, defined polypeptide sequence, for instance, a fragment of at least 15, at least 20, at least 30, at least 40, at least 50, at least 70 or at least 150 contiguous residues. Such lengths are exemplary only, and it is understood that any fragment length supported by the sequences shown herein, in the tables, figures or Sequence Listing, may be used to describe a length over which percentage identity may be measured.

"Human artificial chromosomes" (HACs) are linear microchromosomes which may contain DNA sequences of about 6 kb to 10 Mb in size, and which contain all of the elements required for stable mitotic chromosome segregation and maintenance.

The term "humanized antibody" refers to antibody molecules in which the amino acid sequence in the non-antigen binding regions has been altered so that the antibody more closely resembles a human antibody, and still retains its original binding ability.

"Hybridization" refers to the process by which a polynucleotide strand anneals with a complementary strand through base pairing under defined hybridization conditions. Specific hybridization is an indication that two nucleic acid sequences share a high degree of identity. Specific hybridization complexes form under permissive annealing conditions and remain hybridized after the "washing" step(s). The washing step(s) is particularly important in determining the stringency of the hybridization process, with more stringent conditions allowing less non-specific binding, i.e., binding between pairs of nucleic acid strands that are not perfectly matched. Permissive conditions for annealing of nucleic acid sequences are routinely determinable by one of ordinary skill in the art and may be consistent among hybridization experiments, whereas wash conditions may be varied among experiments to achieve the desired stringency, and therefore hybridization specificity. Permissive annealing conditions occur, for example, at 68° C in the presence of about 6 x SSC, about 1% (w/v) SDS, and about $100 \mu g/ml$ denatured salmon sperm DNA.

Generally, stringency of hybridization is expressed, in part, with reference to the temperature under which the wash step is carried out. Generally, such wash temperatures are selected to be about 5° C to 20° C lower than the thermal melting point (T_m) for the specific sequence at a defined ionic strength and pH. The T_m is the temperature (under defined ionic strength and pH) at which 50% of the target sequence hybridizes to a perfectly matched probe. An equation for calculating T_m and conditions for nucleic acid hybridization are well known and can be found in Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2^{nd} ed., vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview NY; specifically see volume 2, chapter 9.

High stringency conditions for hybridization between polynucleotides of the present invention include wash conditions of 68°C in the presence of about 0.2 x SSC and about 0.1% SDS, for 1 hour. Alternatively, temperatures of about 65°C, 60°C, 55°C, or 42°C may be used. SSC concentration may be varied from about 0.1 to 2 x SSC, with SDS being present at about 0.1%. Typically, blocking reagents are used to block non-specific hybridization. Such blocking reagents include, for instance, denatured salmon sperm DNA at about 100-200 µg/ml. Organic solvent, such as formamide at a concentration of about 35-50% v/v, may also be used under particular circumstances, such as for RNA:DNA hybridizations. Useful variations on these wash conditions will be readily apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art. Hybridization, particularly under high stringency conditions, may be suggestive of evolutionary similarity between the nucleotides. Such similarity is strongly indicative of a similar role for the nucleotides and their encoded polypeptides.

The term "hybridization complex" refers to a complex formed between two nucleic acid sequences by virtue of the formation of hydrogen bonds between complementary bases. A hybridization complex may be formed in solution (e.g., $C_0 t$ or $R_0 t$ analysis) or formed between one nucleic acid sequence present in solution and another nucleic acid sequence immobilized on a solid

10

15

20

25

30

35

support (e.g., paper, membranes, filters, chips, pins or glass slides, or any other appropriate substrate to which cells or their nucleic acids have been fixed).

The words "insertion" and "addition" refer to changes in an amino acid or nucleotide sequence resulting in the addition of one or more amino acid residues or nucleotides, respectively.

"Immune response" can refer to conditions associated with inflammation, trauma, immune disorders, or infectious or genetic disease, etc. These conditions can be characterized by expression of various factors, e.g., cytokines, chemokines, and other signaling molecules, which may affect cellular and systemic defense systems.

An "immunogenic fragment" is a polypeptide or oligopeptide fragment of GCREC which is capable of eliciting an immune response when introduced into a living organism, for example, a mammal. The term "immunogenic fragment" also includes any polypeptide or oligopeptide fragment of GCREC which is useful in any of the antibody production methods disclosed herein or known in the art.

The term "microarray" refers to an arrangement of distinct polynucleotides on a substrate.

The terms "element" and "array element" in a microarray context, refer to hybridizable

polynucleotides arranged on the surface of a substrate.

The term "modulate" refers to a change in the activity of GCREC. For example, modulation may cause an increase or a decrease in protein activity, binding characteristics, or any other biological, functional, or immunological properties of GCREC.

The phrases "nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid sequence" refer to a nucleotide, oligonucleotide, polynucleotide, or any fragment thereof. These phrases also refer to DNA or RNA of genomic or synthetic origin which may be single-stranded or double-stranded and may represent the sense or the antisense strand, to peptide nucleic acid (PNA), or to any DNA-like or RNA-like material.

"Operably linked" refers to the situation in which a first nucleic acid sequence is placed in a functional relationship with the second nucleic acid sequence. For instance, a promoter is operably linked to a coding sequence if the promoter affects the transcription or expression of the coding sequence. Generally, operably linked DNA sequences may be in close proximity or contiguous and, where necessary to join two protein coding regions, in the same reading frame.

"Peptide nucleic acid" (PNA) refers to an antisense molecule or anti-gene agent which comprises an oligonucleotide of at least about 5 nucleotides in length linked to a peptide backbone of amino acid residues ending in lysine. The terminal lysine confers solubility to the composition. PNAs preferentially bind complementary single stranded DNA or RNA and stop transcript elongation, and may be pegylated to extend their lifespan in the cell.

"Probe" refers to nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC, their complements, or fragments thereof, which are used to detect identical, allelic or related nucleic acid sequences. Probes are

15

20

30

35

isolated oligonucleotides or polynucleotides attached to a detectable label or reporter molecule. Typical labels include radioactive isotopes, ligands, chemiluminescent agents, and enzymes. "Primers" are short nucleic acids, usually DNA oligonucleotides, which may be annealed to a target polynucleotide by complementary base-pairing. The primer may then be extended along the target DNA strand by a DNA polymerase enzyme. Primer pairs can be used for amplification (and identification) of a nucleic acid sequence, e.g., by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR).

Probes and primers as used in the present invention typically comprise at least 15 contiguous nucleotides of a known sequence. In order to enhance specificity, longer probes and primers may also be employed, such as probes and primers that comprise at least 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100, or at least 150 consecutive nucleotides of the disclosed nucleic acid sequences. Probes and primers may be considerably longer than these examples, and it is understood that any length supported by the specification, including the tables, figures, and Sequence Listing, may be used.

Methods for preparing and using probes and primers are described in the references, for example Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., vol. 1-3, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview NY; Ausubel et al., 1987, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Publ. Assoc. & Wiley-Intersciences, New York NY; Innis et al., 1990, PCR Protocols, A Guide to Methods and Applications, Academic Press, San Diego CA. PCR primer pairs can be derived from a known sequence, for example, by using computer programs intended for that purpose such as Primer (Version 0.5, 1991, Whitehead Institute for Biomedical Research, Cambridge MA).

Oligonucleotides for use as primers are selected using software known in the art for such purpose. For example, OLIGO 4.06 software is useful for the selection of PCR primer pairs of up to 100 nucleotides each, and for the analysis of oligonucleotides and larger polynucleotides of up to 5,000 nucleotides from an input polynucleotide sequence of up to 32 kilobases. Similar primer selection programs have incorporated additional features for expanded capabilities. For example, the PrimOU primer selection program (available to the public from the Genome Center at University of Texas South West Medical Center, Dallas TX) is capable of choosing specific primers from megabase sequences and is thus useful for designing primers on a genome-wide scope. The Primer3 primer selection program (available to the public from the Whitehead Institute/MIT Center for Genome Research, Cambridge MA) allows the user to input a "mispriming library," in which sequences to avoid as primer binding sites are user-specified. Primer3 is useful, in particular, for the selection of oligonucleotides for microarrays. (The source code for the latter two primer selection programs may also be obtained from their respective sources and modified to meet the user's specific needs.) The PrimeGen program (available to the public from the UK Human Genome Mapping Project Resource Centre, Cambridge UK) designs primers based on multiple sequence alignments, thereby allowing selection of primers that hybridize to either the most conserved or least conserved

20

25

30

35

regions of aligned nucleic acid sequences. Hence, this program is useful for identification of both unique and conserved oligonucleotides and polynucleotide fragments. The oligonucleotides and polynucleotide fragments identified by any of the above selection methods are useful in hybridization technologies, for example, as PCR or sequencing primers, microarray elements, or specific probes to identify fully or partially complementary polynucleotides in a sample of nucleic acids. Methods of oligonucleotide selection are not limited to those described above.

A "recombinant nucleic acid" is a sequence that is not naturally occurring or has a sequence that is made by an artificial combination of two or more otherwise separated segments of sequence. This artificial combination is often accomplished by chemical synthesis or, more commonly, by the artificial manipulation of isolated segments of nucleic acids, e.g., by genetic engineering techniques such as those described in Sambrook, <u>supra</u>. The term recombinant includes nucleic acids that have been altered solely by addition, substitution, or deletion of a portion of the nucleic acid. Frequently, a recombinant nucleic acid may include a nucleic acid sequence operably linked to a promoter sequence. Such a recombinant nucleic acid may be part of a vector that is used, for example, to transform a cell.

Alternatively, such recombinant nucleic acids may be part of a viral vector, e.g., based on a vaccinia virus, that could be use to vaccinate a mammal wherein the recombinant nucleic acid is expressed, inducing a protective immunological response in the mammal.

An "RNA equivalent," in reference to a DNA sequence, is composed of the same linear sequence of nucleotides as the reference DNA sequence with the exception that all occurrences of the nitrogenous base thymine are replaced with uracil, and the sugar backbone is composed of ribose instead of deoxyribose.

The term "sample" is used in its broadest sense. A sample suspected of containing nucleic acids encoding GCREC, or fragments thereof, or GCREC itself, may comprise a bodily fluid; an extract from a cell, chromosome, organelle, or membrane isolated from a cell; a cell; genomic DNA, RNA, or cDNA, in solution or bound to a substrate; a tissue; a tissue print; etc.

The terms "specific binding" and "specifically binding" refer to that interaction between a protein or peptide and an agonist, an antibody, an antagonist, a small molecule, or any natural or synthetic binding composition. The interaction is dependent upon the presence of a particular structure of the protein, e.g., the antigenic determinant or epitope, recognized by the binding molecule. For example, if an antibody is specific for epitope "A," the presence of a polypeptide containing the epitope A, or the presence of free unlabeled A, in a reaction containing free labeled A and the antibody will reduce the amount of labeled A that binds to the antibody.

The term "substantially purified" refers to nucleic acid or amino acid sequences that are removed from their natural environment and are isolated or separated, and are at least 60% free,

30

35

preferably at least 75% free, and most preferably at least 90% free from other components with which they are naturally associated.

A "substitution" refers to the replacement of one or more amino acids or nucleotides by different amino acids or nucleotides, respectively.

"Substrate" refers to any suitable rigid or semi-rigid support including membranes, filters, chips, slides, wafers, fibers, magnetic or nonmagnetic beads, gels, tubing, plates, polymers, microparticles and capillaries. The substrate can have a variety of surface forms, such as wells, trenches, pins, channels and pores, to which polynucleotides or polypeptides are bound.

"Transformation" describes a process by which exogenous DNA enters and changes a recipient cell. Transformation may occur under natural or artificial conditions according to various methods well known in the art, and may rely on any known method for the insertion of foreign nucleic acid sequences into a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell. The method for transformation is selected based on the type of host cell being transformed and may include, but is not limited to, viral infection, electroporation, heat shock, lipofection, and particle bombardment. The term "transformed" cells includes stably transformed cells in which the inserted DNA is capable of replication either as an autonomously replicating plasmid or as part of the host chromosome, as well as transiently transformed cells which express the inserted DNA or RNA for limited periods of time.

A "transgenic organism," as used herein, is any organism, including but not limited to animals and plants, in which one or more of the cells of the organism contains heterologous nucleic acid introduced by way of human intervention, such as by transgenic techniques well known in the art. The nucleic acid is introduced into the cell, directly or indirectly by introduction into a precursor of the cell, by way of deliberate genetic manipulation, such as by microinjection or by infection with a recombinant virus. The term genetic manipulation does not include classical cross-breeding, or in vitro fertilization, but rather is directed to the introduction of a recombinant DNA molecule. The transgenic organisms contemplated in accordance with the present invention include bacteria, cyanobacteria, fungi, and plants and animals. The isolated DNA of the present invention can be introduced into the host by methods known in the art, for example infection, transfection, transformation or transconjugation. Techniques for transferring the DNA of the present invention into such organisms are widely known and provided in references such as Sambrook et al. (1989), supra.

A "variant" of a particular nucleic acid sequence is defined as a nucleic acid sequence having at least 40% sequence identity to the particular nucleic acid sequence over a certain length of one of the nucleic acid sequences using blastn with the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.9 (May-07-1999) set at default parameters. Such a pair of nucleic acids may show, for example, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 90%, at least 95% or at least 98% or

15

25

30

35

greater sequence identity over a certain defined length. A variant may be described as, for example, an "allelic" (as defined above), "splice," "species," or "polymorphic" variant. A splice variant may have significant identity to a reference molecule, but will generally have a greater or lesser number of polynucleotides due to alternate splicing of exons during mRNA processing. The corresponding polypeptide may possess additional functional domains or lack domains that are present in the reference molecule. Species variants are polynucleotide sequences that vary from one species to another. The resulting polypeptides generally will have significant amino acid identity relative to each other. A polymorphic variant is a variation in the polynucleotide sequence of a particular gene between individuals of a given species. Polymorphic variants also may encompass "single nucleotide polymorphisms" (SNPs) in which the polynucleotide sequence varies by one nucleotide base. The presence of SNPs may be indicative of, for example, a certain population, a disease state, or a propensity for a disease state.

A "variant" of a particular polypeptide sequence is defined as a polypeptide sequence having at least 40% sequence identity to the particular polypeptide sequence over a certain length of one of the polypeptide sequences using blastp with the "BLAST 2 Sequences" tool Version 2.0.9 (May-07-1999) set at default parameters. Such a pair of polypeptides may show, for example, at least 50%, at least 60%, at least 70%, at least 80%, at least 90%, at least 95%, or at least 98% or greater sequence identity over a certain defined length of one of the polypeptides.

20 THE INVENTION

The invention is based on the discovery of new human G-protein coupled receptors (GCREC), the polynucleotides encoding GCREC, and the use of these compositions for the diagnosis, treatment, or prevention of cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections.

Table 1 summarizes the nomenclature for the full length polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences of the invention. Each polynucleotide and its corresponding polypeptide are correlated to a single Incyte project identification number (Incyte Project ID). Each polypeptide sequence is denoted by both a polypeptide sequence identification number (Polypeptide SEQ ID NO:) and an Incyte polypeptide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polypeptide ID) as shown. Each polynucleotide sequence is denoted by both a polynucleotide sequence identification number (Polynucleotide SEQ ID NO:) and an Incyte nucleotide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polynucleotide ID) as shown.

Table 2 shows sequences with homology to the polypeptides of the invention as identified by BLAST analysis against the GenBank protein (genpept) database. Columns 1 and 2 show the polypeptide sequence identification number (Polypeptide SEQ ID NO:) and the corresponding Incyte polypeptide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polypeptide ID) for each polypeptide of the

15

20

30

invention. Column 3 shows the GenBank identification number (Genbank ID NO:) of the nearest GenBank homolog. Column 4 shows the probability score for the match between each polypeptide and its GenBank homolog. Column 5 shows the annotation of the GenBank homolog.

Table 3 shows various structural features of each of the polypeptides of the invention.

Columns 1 and 2 show the polypeptide sequence identification number (SEQ ID NO:) and the corresponding Incyte polypeptide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polypeptide ID) for each polypeptide of the invention. Column 3 shows the number of amino acid residues in each polypeptide. Column 4 shows potential phosphorylation sites, and column 5 shows potential glycosylation sites, as determined by the MOTIFS program of the GCG sequence analysis software package (Genetics Computer Group, Madison WI). Column 6 shows amino acid residues comprising signature sequences, domains, and motifs. Column 7 shows analytical methods for protein structure/function analysis and in some cases, searchable databases to which the analytical methods were applied.

Table 4 lists the DNA fragments which were used to assemble the full length polynucleotide sequences of the invention. Columns 1 and 2 list the polynucleotide sequence identification number (Polynucleotide SEQ ID NO:) and the corresponding Incyte polynucleotide consensus sequence number (Incyte Polynucleotide ID) for each polynucleotide of the invention. Column 3 shows the length of each polynucleotide sequence in basepairs. Column 4 lists fragments of the polynucleotide sequences which are useful, for example, in hybridization or amplification technologies that identify SEQ ID NO:3-4 or that distinguish between SEQ ID NO:3-4 and related polynucleotide sequences. For SEQ ID NO:3-4, column 5 shows Incyte cDNAs (e.g., 5628963H1) and/or GenBank cDNAs or ESTs (e.g., g3333333) which were used to assemble the full length polynucleotide sequences. The cDNA libraries from which the Incyte cDNAs were derived are indicated in parentheses. Incyte cDNAs for which cDNA libraries are not indicated were derived from pooled cDNA libraries. In some cases, Incyte cDNA coverage redundant with that shown in column 5 was obtained to confirm the final consensus polynucleotide sequence but is not shown. For SEQ ID NO:3, column 5 shows identification numbers (e.g., FL324227_00001) of "stitched" consensus coding sequences which were generated by assembling Incyte cDNA sequences with coding sequences predicted by Genscan analysis of genomic DNA. For SEQ ID NO:3, these "stitched" sequences and/or Genscan-predicted coding sequences were used to extend cDNA assemblages to full length. The Genscan-predicted coding sequences may have been edited prior to assembly (see Example IV). Columns 6 and 7 show the nucleotide start (5') and stop (3') positions of the cDNAs and genomic sequences in column 5 relative to their respective full length sequences.

Table 5 shows the representative cDNA libraries for SEQ ID NO:3-4. The representative cDNA library is the Incyte cDNA library which is most frequently represented by the Incyte cDNA

20

25

30

35

sequences which were used to assemble and confirm the above polynucleotide sequences. The tissues and vectors which were used to construct the cDNA libraries shown in Table 5 are described in Table 6.

The invention also encompasses GCREC variants. A preferred GCREC variant is one which has at least about 80%, or alternatively at least about 90%, or even at least about 95% amino acid sequence identity to the GCREC amino acid sequence, and which contains at least one functional or structural characteristic of GCREC.

The invention also encompasses polynucleotides which encode GCREC. In a particular embodiment, the invention encompasses a polynucleotide sequence comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4, which encodes GCREC. The polynucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:3-4, as presented in the Sequence Listing, embrace the equivalent RNA sequences, wherein occurrences of the nitrogenous base thymine are replaced with uracil, and the sugar backbone is composed of ribose instead of deoxyribose.

The invention also encompasses a variant of a polynucleotide sequence encoding GCREC. In particular, such a variant polynucleotide sequence will have at least about 70%, or alternatively at least about 85%, or even at least about 95% polynucleotide sequence identity to the polynucleotide sequence encoding GCREC. A particular aspect of the invention encompasses a variant of a polynucleotide sequence comprising a sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4 which has at least about 70%, or alternatively at least about 85%, or even at least about 95% polynucleotide sequence identity to a nucleic acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4. Any one of the polynucleotide variants described above can encode an amino acid sequence which contains at least one functional or structural characteristic of GCREC.

It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code, a multitude of polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC, some bearing minimal similarity to the polynucleotide sequences of any known and naturally occurring gene, may be produced. Thus, the invention contemplates each and every possible variation of polynucleotide sequence that could be made by selecting combinations based on possible codon choices. These combinations are made in accordance with the standard triplet genetic code as applied to the polynucleotide sequence of naturally occurring GCREC, and all such variations are to be considered as being specifically disclosed.

Although nucleotide sequences which encode GCREC and its variants are generally capable of hybridizing to the nucleotide sequence of the naturally occurring GCREC under appropriately selected conditions of stringency, it may be advantageous to produce nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or its derivatives possessing a substantially different codon usage, e.g., inclusion of non-naturally occurring codons. Codons may be selected to increase the rate at which expression of the

10

15

20

30

35

peptide occurs in a particular prokaryotic or eukaryotic host in accordance with the frequency with which particular codons are utilized by the host. Other reasons for substantially altering the nucleotide sequence encoding GCREC and its derivatives without altering the encoded amino acid sequences include the production of RNA transcripts having more desirable properties, such as a greater half-life, than transcripts produced from the naturally occurring sequence.

The invention also encompasses production of DNA sequences which encode GCREC and GCREC derivatives, or fragments thereof, entirely by synthetic chemistry. After production, the synthetic sequence may be inserted into any of the many available expression vectors and cell systems using reagents well known in the art. Moreover, synthetic chemistry may be used to introduce mutations into a sequence encoding GCREC or any fragment thereof.

Also encompassed by the invention are polynucleotide sequences that are capable of hybridizing to the claimed polynucleotide sequences, and, in particular, to those shown in SEQ ID NO:3-4 and fragments thereof under various conditions of stringency. (See, e.g., Wahl, G.M. and S.L. Berger (1987) Methods Enzymol. 152:399-407; Kimmel, A.R. (1987) Methods Enzymol. 152:507-511.) Hybridization conditions, including annealing and wash conditions, are described in "Definitions."

Methods for DNA sequencing are well known in the art and may be used to practice any of the embodiments of the invention. The methods may employ such enzymes as the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I, SEQUENASE (US Biochemical, Cleveland OH), Taq polymerase (Perkin-Elmer), thermostable T7 polymerase (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway NJ), or combinations of polymerases and proofreading exonucleases such as those found in the ELONGASE amplification system (Life Technologies, Gaithersburg MD). Preferably, sequence preparation is automated with machines such as the MICROLAB 2200 liquid transfer system (Hamilton, Reno NV), PTC200 thermal cycler (MJ Research, Watertown MA) and ABI CATALYST 800 thermal cycler (Perkin-Elmer). Sequencing is then carried out using either the ABI 373 or 377 DNA sequencing system (Perkin-Elmer), the MEGABACE 1000 DNA sequencing system (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA), or other systems known in the art. The resulting sequences are analyzed using a variety of algorithms which are well known in the art. (See, e.g., Ausubel, F.M. (1997) Short Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY, unit 7.7; Meyers, R.A. (1995) Molecular Biology and Biotechnology, Wiley VCH, New York NY, pp. 856-853.)

The nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC may be extended utilizing a partial nucleotide sequence and employing various PCR-based methods known in the art to detect upstream sequences, such as promoters and regulatory elements. For example, one method which may be employed, restriction-site PCR, uses universal and nested primers to amplify unknown sequence from genomic DNA within a cloning vector. (See, e.g., Sarkar, G. (1993) PCR Methods Applic. 2:318-322.)

15

30

Another method, inverse PCR, uses primers that extend in divergent directions to amplify unknown sequence from a circularized template. The template is derived from restriction fragments comprising a known genomic locus and surrounding sequences. (See, e.g., Triglia, T. et al. (1988) Nucleic Acids Res. 16:8186.) A third method, capture PCR, involves PCR amplification of DNA fragments adjacent to known sequences in human and yeast artificial chromosome DNA. (See, e.g., Lagerstrom, M. et al. (1991) PCR Methods Applic. 1:111-119.) In this method, multiple restriction enzyme digestions and ligations may be used to insert an engineered double-stranded sequence into a region of unknown sequence before performing PCR. Other methods which may be used to retrieve unknown sequences are known in the art. (See, e.g., Parker, J.D. et al. (1991) Nucleic Acids Res. 19:3055-3060). Additionally, one may use PCR, nested primers, and PROMOTERFINDER libraries (Clontech, Palo Alto CA) to walk genomic DNA. This procedure avoids the need to screen libraries and is useful in finding intron/exon junctions. For all PCR-based methods, primers may be designed using commercially available software, such as OLIGO 4.06 primer analysis software (National Biosciences, Plymouth MN) or another appropriate program, to be about 22 to 30 nucleotides in length, to have a GC content of about 50% or more, and to anneal to the template at temperatures of about 68°C to 72°C.

When screening for full length cDNAs, it is preferable to use libraries that have been size-selected to include larger cDNAs. In addition, random-primed libraries, which often include sequences containing the 5' regions of genes, are preferable for situations in which an oligo d(T) library does not yield a full-length cDNA. Genomic libraries may be useful for extension of sequence into 5' non-transcribed regulatory regions.

Capillary electrophoresis systems which are commercially available may be used to analyze the size or confirm the nucleotide sequence of sequencing or PCR products. In particular, capillary sequencing may employ flowable polymers for electrophoretic separation, four different nucleotide-specific, laser-stimulated fluorescent dyes, and a charge coupled device camera for detection of the emitted wavelengths. Output/light intensity may be converted to electrical signal using appropriate software (e.g., GENOTYPER and SEQUENCE NAVIGATOR, Perkin-Elmer), and the entire process from loading of samples to computer analysis and electronic data display may be computer controlled. Capillary electrophoresis is especially preferable for sequencing small DNA fragments which may be present in limited amounts in a particular sample.

In another embodiment of the invention, polynucleotide sequences or fragments thereof which encode GCREC may be cloned in recombinant DNA molecules that direct expression of GCREC, or fragments or functional equivalents thereof, in appropriate host cells. Due to the inherent degeneracy of the genetic code, other DNA sequences which encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be produced and used to express GCREC.

25

35

The nucleotide sequences of the present invention can be engineered using methods generally known in the art in order to alter GCREC-encoding sequences for a variety of purposes including, but not limited to, modification of the cloning, processing, and/or expression of the gene product. DNA shuffling by random fragmentation and PCR reassembly of gene fragments and synthetic oligonucleotides may be used to engineer the nucleotide sequences. For example, oligonucleotide-mediated site-directed mutagenesis may be used to introduce mutations that create new restriction sites, alter glycosylation patterns, change codon preference, produce splice variants, and so forth.

The nucleotides of the present invention may be subjected to DNA shuffling techniques such as MOLECULARBREEDING (Maxygen Inc., Santa Clara CA; described in U.S. Patent Number 5.837.458; Chang, C.-C. et al. (1999) Nat. Biotechnol. 17:793-797; Christians, F.C. et al. (1999) Nat. Biotechnol. 17:259-264; and Crameri, A. et al. (1996) Nat. Biotechnol. 14:315-319) to alter or improve the biological properties of GCREC, such as its biological or enzymatic activity or its ability to bind to other molecules or compounds. DNA shuffling is a process by which a library of gene variants is produced using PCR-mediated recombination of gene fragments. The library is then subjected to selection or screening procedures that identify those gene variants with the desired properties. These preferred variants may then be pooled and further subjected to recursive rounds of DNA shuffling and selection/screening. Thus, genetic diversity is created through "artificial" breeding and rapid molecular evolution. For example, fragments of a single gene containing random point mutations may be recombined, screened, and then reshuffled until the desired properties are optimized. Alternatively, fragments of a given gene may be recombined with fragments of homologous genes in the same gene family, either from the same or different species, thereby maximizing the genetic diversity of multiple naturally occurring genes in a directed and controllable manner.

In another embodiment, sequences encoding GCREC may be synthesized, in whole or in part, using chemical methods well known in the art. (See, e.g., Caruthers, M.H. et al. (1980) Nucleic Acids Symp. Ser. 7:215-223; and Horn, T. et al. (1980) Nucleic Acids Symp. Ser. 7:225-232.)

Alternatively, GCREC itself or a fragment thereof may be synthesized using chemical methods. For example, peptide synthesis can be performed using various solid-phase techniques. (See, e.g., Roberge, J.Y. et al. (1995) Science 269:202-204.) Automated synthesis may be achieved using the ABI 431A peptide synthesizer (Perkin-Elmer). Additionally, the amino acid sequence of GCREC, or any part thereof, may be altered during direct synthesis and/or combined with sequences from other proteins, or any part thereof, to produce a variant polypeptide.

The peptide may be substantially purified by preparative high performance liquid chromatography. (See, e.g., Chiez, R.M. and F.Z. Regnier (1990) Methods Enzymol. 182:392-421.) The composition of the synthetic peptides may be confirmed by amino acid analysis or by

25

35

sequencing. (See, e.g., Creighton, T. (1984) <u>Proteins, Structures and Molecular Properties</u>, WH Freeman, New York NY.)

In order to express a biologically active GCREC, the nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or derivatives thereof may be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for transcriptional and translational control of the inserted coding sequence in a suitable host. These elements include regulatory sequences, such as enhancers, constitutive and inducible promoters, and 5' and 3' untranslated regions in the vector and in polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC. Such elements may vary in their strength and specificity. Specific initiation signals may also be used to achieve more efficient translation of sequences encoding GCREC. Such signals include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences, e.g. the Kozak sequence. In cases where sequences encoding GCREC and its initiation codon and upstream regulatory sequences are inserted into the appropriate expression vector, no additional transcriptional or translational control signals may be needed. However, in cases where only coding sequence, or a fragment thereof, is inserted, exogenous translational control signals including an inframe ATG initiation codon should be provided by the vector. Exogenous translational elements and initiation codons may be of various origins, both natural and synthetic. The efficiency of expression may be enhanced by the inclusion of enhancers appropriate for the particular host cell system used. (See, e.g., Scharf, D. et al. (1994) Results Probl. Cell Differ. 20:125-162.)

Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art may be used to construct expression vectors containing sequences encoding GCREC and appropriate transcriptional and translational control elements. These methods include in vitro recombinant DNA techniques, synthetic techniques, and in vivo genetic recombination. (See, e.g., Sambrook, J. et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview NY, ch. 4, 8, and 16-17; Ausubel, F.M. et al. (1995) Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY, ch. 9, 13, and 16.)

A variety of expression vector/host systems may be utilized to contain and express sequences encoding GCREC. These include, but are not limited to, microorganisms such as bacteria transformed with recombinant bacteriophage, plasmid, or cosmid DNA expression vectors; yeast transformed with yeast expression vectors; insect cell systems infected with viral expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus); plant cell systems transformed with viral expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV, or tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or with bacterial expression vectors (e.g., Ti or pBR322 plasmids); or animal cell systems. The invention is not limited by the host cell employed.

In bacterial systems, a number of cloning and expression vectors may be selected depending upon the use intended for polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC. For example, routine cloning, subcloning, and propagation of polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC can be achieved using a

15

25

30

35

multifunctional <u>E. coli</u> vector such as PBLUESCRIPT (Stratagene, La Jolla CA) or PSPORT1 plasmid (Life Technologies). Ligation of sequences encoding GCREC into the vector's multiple cloning site disrupts the *lacZ* gene, allowing a colorimetric screening procedure for identification of transformed bacteria containing recombinant molecules. In addition, these vectors may be useful for <u>in vitro</u> transcription, dideoxy sequencing, single strand rescue with helper phage, and creation of nested deletions in the cloned sequence. (See, e.g., Van Heeke, G. and S.M. Schuster (1989) J. Biol. Chem. 264:5503-5509.) When large quantities of GCREC are needed, e.g. for the production of antibodies, vectors which direct high level expression of GCREC may be used. For example, vectors containing the strong, inducible T5 or T7 bacteriophage promoter may be used.

Yeast expression systems may be used for production of GCREC. A number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters, such as alpha factor, alcohol oxidase, and PGH promoters, may be used in the yeast <u>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</u> or <u>Pichia pastoris</u>. In addition, such vectors direct either the secretion or intracellular retention of expressed proteins and enable integration of foreign sequences into the host genome for stable propagation. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1995, <u>supra;</u> Bitter, G.A. et al. (1987) Methods Enzymol. 153:516-544; and Scorer, C.A. et al. (1994) Bio/Technology 12:181-184.)

Plant systems may also be used for expression of GCREC. Transcription of sequences encoding GCREC may be driven viral promoters, e.g., the 35S and 19S promoters of CaMV used alone or in combination with the omega leader sequence from TMV (Takamatsu, N. (1987) EMBO J. 6:307-311). Alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO or heat shock promoters may be used. (See, e.g., Coruzzi, G. et al. (1984) EMBO J. 3:1671-1680; Broglie, R. et al. (1984) Science 224:838-843; and Winter, J. et al. (1991) Results Probl. Cell Differ. 17:85-105.) These constructs can be introduced into plant cells by direct DNA transformation or pathogen-mediated transfection. (See, e.g., The McGraw Hill Yearbook of Science and Technology (1992) McGraw Hill, New York NY, pp. 191-196.)

In mammalian cells, a number of viral-based expression systems may be utilized. In cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, sequences encoding GCREC may be ligated into an adenovirus transcription/translation complex consisting of the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. Insertion in a non-essential E1 or E3 region of the viral genome may be used to obtain infective virus which expresses GCREC in host cells. (See, e.g., Logan, J. and T. Shenk (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:3655-3659.) In addition, transcription enhancers, such as the Rous sarcoma virus (RSV) enhancer, may be used to increase expression in mammalian host cells. SV40 or EBV-based vectors may also be used for high-level protein expression.

Human artificial chromosomes (HACs) may also be employed to deliver larger fragments of DNA than can be contained in and expressed from a plasmid. HACs of about 6 kb to 10 Mb are

constructed and delivered via conventional delivery methods (liposomes, polycationic amino polymers, or vesicles) for therapeutic purposes. (See, e.g., Harrington, J.J. et al. (1997) Nat. Genet. 15:345-355.)

For long term production of recombinant proteins in mammalian systems, stable expression of GCREC in cell lines is preferred. For example, sequences encoding GCREC can be transformed into cell lines using expression vectors which may contain viral origins of replication and/or endogenous expression elements and a selectable marker gene on the same or on a separate vector. Following the introduction of the vector, cells may be allowed to grow for about 1 to 2 days in enriched media before being switched to selective media. The purpose of the selectable marker is to confer resistance to a selective agent, and its presence allows growth and recovery of cells which successfully express the introduced sequences. Resistant clones of stably transformed cells may be propagated using tissue culture techniques appropriate to the cell type.

Any number of selection systems may be used to recover transformed cell lines. These include, but are not limited to, the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase genes, for use in *tk* and *apr'* cells, respectively. (See, e.g., Wigler, M. et al. (1977) Cell 11:223-232; Lowy, I. et al. (1980) Cell 22:817-823.) Also, antimetabolite, antibiotic, or herbicide resistance can be used as the basis for selection. For example, *dhfr* confers resistance to methotrexate; *neo* confers resistance to the aminoglycosides neomycin and G-418; and *als* and *pat* confer resistance to chlorsulfuron and phosphinotricin acetyltransferase, respectively. (See, e.g., Wigler, M. et al. (1980) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77:3567-3570; Colbere-Garapin, F. et al. (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 150:1-14.) Additional selectable genes have been described, e.g., *trpB* and *hisD*, which alter cellular requirements for metabolites. (See, e.g., Hartman, S.C. and R.C. Mulligan (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:8047-8051.) Visible markers, e.g., anthocyanins, green fluorescent proteins (GFP; Clontech), β glucuronidase and its substrate β-glucuronide, or luciferase and its substrate luciferin may be used. These markers can be used not only to identify transformants, but also to quantify the amount of transient or stable protein expression attributable to a specific vector system. (See, e.g., Rhodes, C.A. (1995) Methods Mol. Biol. 55:121-131.)

Although the presence/absence of marker gene expression suggests that the gene of interest is also present, the presence and expression of the gene may need to be confirmed. For example, if the sequence encoding GCREC is inserted within a marker gene sequence, transformed cells containing sequences encoding GCREC can be identified by the absence of marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with a sequence encoding GCREC under the control of a single promoter. Expression of the marker gene in response to induction or selection usually indicates expression of the tandem gene as well.

In general, host cells that contain the nucleic acid sequence encoding GCREC and that

10

15

express GCREC may be identified by a variety of procedures known to those of skill in the art. These procedures include, but are not limited to, DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridizations, PCR amplification, and protein bioassay or immunoassay techniques which include membrane, solution, or chip based technologies for the detection and/or quantification of nucleic acid or protein sequences.

Immunological methods for detecting and measuring the expression of GCREC using either specific polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies are known in the art. Examples of such techniques include enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISAs), radioimmunoassays (RIAs), and fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS). A two-site, monoclonal-based immunoassay utilizing monoclonal antibodies reactive to two non-interfering epitopes on GCREC is preferred, but a competitive binding assay may be employed. These and other assays are well known in the art. (See, e.g., Hampton, R. et al. (1990) Serological Methods, a Laboratory Manual, APS Press, St. Paul MN, Sect. IV; Coligan, J.E. et al. (1997) Current Protocols in Immunology, Greene Pub. Associates and Wiley-Interscience, New York NY; and Pound, J.D. (1998) Immunochemical Protocols, Humana Press, Totowa NJ.)

A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known by those skilled in the art and may be used in various nucleic acid and amino acid assays. Means for producing labeled hybridization or PCR probes for detecting sequences related to polynucleotides encoding GCREC include oligolabeling, nick translation, end-labeling, or PCR amplification using a labeled nucleotide. Alternatively, the sequences encoding GCREC, or any fragments thereof, may be cloned into a vector for the production of an mRNA probe. Such vectors are known in the art, are commercially available, and may be used to synthesize RNA probes in vitro by addition of an appropriate RNA polymerase such as T7, T3, or SP6 and labeled nucleotides. These procedures may be conducted using a variety of commercially available kits, such as those provided by Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Promega (Madison WI), and US Biochemical. Suitable reporter molecules or labels which may be used for ease of detection include radionuclides, enzymes, fluorescent, chemiluminescent, or chromogenic agents, as well as substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, magnetic particles, and the like.

Host cells transformed with nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be cultured under conditions suitable for the expression and recovery of the protein from cell culture. The protein produced by a transformed cell may be secreted or retained intracellularly depending on the sequence and/or the vector used. As will be understood by those of skill in the art, expression vectors containing polynucleotides which encode GCREC may be designed to contain signal sequences which direct secretion of GCREC through a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell membrane.

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen for its ability to modulate expression of the inserted sequences or to process the expressed protein in the desired fashion. Such modifications of the polypeptide include, but are not limited to, acetylation, carboxylation, glycosylation,

20

25

30

phosphorylation, lipidation, and acylation. Post-translational processing which cleaves a "prepro" or "pro" form of the protein may also be used to specify protein targeting, folding, and/or activity. Different host cells which have specific cellular machinery and characteristic mechanisms for post-translational activities (e.g., CHO, HeLa, MDCK, HEK293, and WI38) are available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC, Manassas VA) and may be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein.

In another embodiment of the invention, natural, modified, or recombinant nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC may be ligated to a heterologous sequence resulting in translation of a fusion protein in any of the aforementioned host systems. For example, a chimeric GCREC protein containing a heterologous moiety that can be recognized by a commercially available antibody may facilitate the screening of peptide libraries for inhibitors of GCREC activity. Heterologous protein and peptide moieties may also facilitate purification of fusion proteins using commercially available affinity matrices. Such moieties include, but are not limited to, glutathione S-transferase (GST), maltose binding protein (MBP), thioredoxin (Trx), calmodulin binding peptide (CBP), 6-His, FLAG, c-myc, and hemagglutinin (HA). GST, MBP, Trx, CBP, and 6-His enable purification of their cognate fusion proteins on immobilized glutathione, maltose, phenylarsine oxide, calmodulin, and metal-chelate resins, respectively. FLAG, c-myc, and hemagglutinin (HA) enable immunoaffinity purification of fusion proteins using commercially available monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies that specifically recognize these epitope tags. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a proteolytic cleavage site located between the GCREC encoding sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that GCREC may be cleaved away from the heterologous moiety following purification. Methods for fusion protein expression and purification are discussed in Ausubel (1995, supra, ch. 10). A variety of commercially available kits may also be used to facilitate expression and purification of fusion proteins.

In a further embodiment of the invention, synthesis of radiolabeled GCREC may be achieved in vitro using the TNT rabbit reticulocyte lysate or wheat germ extract system (Promega). These systems couple transcription and translation of protein-coding sequences operably associated with the T7, T3, or SP6 promoters. Translation takes place in the presence of a radiolabeled amino acid precursor, for example, ³⁵S-methionine.

Fragments of GCREC may be produced not only by recombinant means, but also by direct peptide synthesis using solid-phase techniques. (See, e.g., Creighton, <u>supra</u>, pp. 55-60.) Protein synthesis may be performed by manual techniques or by automation. Automated synthesis may be achieved, for example, using the ABI 431A peptide synthesizer (Perkin-Elmer). Various fragments of GCREC may be synthesized separately and then combined to produce the full length molecule.

THERAPEUTICS

15

20

35

Chemical and structural similarity, e.g., in the context of sequences and motifs, exists between regions of GCREC and G-protein coupled receptors. In addition, the expression of GCREC is closely associated with cell proliferation and cancer. Therefore, GCREC appears to play a role in cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections. In the treatment of disorders associated with increased GCREC expression or activity, it is desirable to decrease the expression or activity of GCREC. In the treatment of disorders associated with decreased GCREC expression or activity, it is desirable to increase the expression or activity of GCREC.

Therefore, in one embodiment, GCREC or a fragment or derivative thereof may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, a cell proliferative disorder such as actinic keratosis, arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis, bursitis, cirrhosis, hepatitis, mixed connective tissue disease (MCTD), myelofibrosis, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, polycythemia vera, psoriasis, primary thrombocythemia, and cancers including adenocarcinoma, leukemia, lymphoma, melanoma, myeloma, sarcoma, teratocarcinoma, and, in particular, cancers of the adrenal gland, bladder, bone, bone marrow, brain, breast, cervix, gall bladder, ganglia, gastrointestinal tract, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, ovary, pancreas, parathyroid, penis, prostate, salivary glands, skin, spleen, testis, thymus, thyroid, and uterus; a neurological disorder such as epilepsy, ischemic cerebrovascular disease, stroke, cerebral neoplasms, Alzheimer's disease, Pick's disease, Huntington's disease, dementia, Parkinson's disease and other extrapyramidal disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and other motor neuron disorders, progressive neural muscular atrophy, retinitis pigmentosa, hereditary ataxias, multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating diseases, bacterial and viral meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, epidural abscess, suppurative intracranial thrombophlebitis, myelitis and radiculitis, viral central nervous system disease, prion diseases including kuru, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome, fatal familial insomnia, nutritional and metabolic diseases of the nervous system, neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, cerebelloretinal hemangioblastomatosis, encephalotrigeminal syndrome, mental retardation and other developmental disorders of the central nervous system, cerebral palsy, neuroskeletal disorders, autonomic nervous system disorders, cranial nerve disorders, spinal cord diseases, muscular dystrophy and other neuromuscular disorders, peripheral nervous system disorders, dermatomyositis and polymyositis, inherited, metabolic, endocrine, and toxic myopathies, myasthenia gravis, periodic paralysis, mental disorders including mood, anxiety, and schizophrenic disorders, seasonal affective disorder (SAD), akathesia, amnesia, catatonia, diabetic neuropathy, tardive dyskinesia, dystonias, paranoid psychoses, postherpetic neuralgia, Tourette's disorder, progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration, and familial frontotemporal dementia; a

20

cardiovascular disorder such as arteriovenous fistula, atherosclerosis, hypertension, vasculitis, Raynaud's disease, aneurysms, arterial dissections, varicose veins, thrombophlebitis and phlebothrombosis, vascular tumors, complications of thrombolysis, balloon angioplasty, vascular replacement, and coronary artery bypass graft surgery, congestive heart failure, ischemic heart disease, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, hypertensive heart disease, degenerative valvular heart disease, calcific aortic valve stenosis, congenitally bicuspid aortic valve, mitral annular calcification, mitral valve prolapse, rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease, infective endocarditis, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, endocarditis of systemic lupus erythematosus, carcinoid heart disease, cardiomyopathy, myocarditis, pericarditis, neoplastic heart disease, congenital heart disease, and complications of cardiac transplantation; and a gastrointestinal disorder 10 such as dysphagia, peptic esophagitis, esophageal spasm, esophageal stricture, esophageal carcinoma, dyspepsia, indigestion, gastritis, gastric carcinoma, anorexia, nausea, emesis, gastroparesis, antral or pyloric edema, abdominal angina, pyrosis, gastroenteritis, intestinal obstruction, infections of the intestinal tract, peptic ulcer, cholelithiasis, cholecystitis, cholestasis, pancreatitis, pancreatic carcinoma, biliary tract disease, hepatitis, hyperbilirubinemia, cirrhosis, passive congestion of the liver, hepatoma, infectious colitis, ulcerative colitis, ulcerative proctitis, Crohn's disease. Whipple's disease, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, colonic carcinoma, colonic obstruction, irritable bowel syndrome, short bowel syndrome, diarrhea, constipation, gastrointestinal hemorrhage, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) enteropathy, jaundice, hepatic encephalopathy, hepatorenal syndrome, hepatic steatosis, hemochromatosis, Wilson's disease, alpha₁-antitrypsin deficiency, Reye's syndrome, primary sclerosing cholangitis, liver infarction, portal vein obstruction and thrombosis, centrilobular necrosis, peliosis hepatis, hepatic vein thrombosis, veno-occlusive disease, preeclampsia, eclampsia, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy, and hepatic tumors including nodular hyperplasias, adenomas, and carcinomas; an autoimmune/inflammatory disorder such as acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), Addison's disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, allergies, ankylosing spondylitis, amyloidosis. anemia, asthma, atherosclerosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thyroiditis. autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED), bronchitis, cholecystitis, contact dermatitis, Crohn's disease, atopic dermatitis, dermatomyositis, diabetes mellitus, emphysema, episodic lymphopenia with lymphocytotoxins, erythroblastosis fetalis, erythema nodosum, atrophic gastritis, glomerulonephritis, Goodpasture's syndrome, gout, Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, hypereosinophilia, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis. myasthenia gravis, myocardial or pericardial inflammation, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, pancreatitis, polymyositis, psoriasis, Reiter's syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, Sjögren's syndrome,

systemic anaphylaxis, systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, thrombocytopenic purpura,

15

25

ulcerative colitis, uveitis, Werner syndrome, complications of cancer, hemodialysis, and extracorporeal circulation, viral, bacterial, fungal, parasitic, protozoal, and helminthic infections, and trauma; a metabolic disorder such as diabetes, obesity, and osteoporosis; and an infection by a viral agent classified as adenovirus, arenavirus, bunyavirus, calicivirus, coronavirus, filovirus,

hepadnavirus, herpesvirus, flavivirus, orthomyxovirus, parvovirus, papovavirus, paramyxovirus, picornavirus, poxvirus, reovirus, retrovirus, rhabdovirus, and togavirus.

In another embodiment, a vector capable of expressing GCREC or a fragment or derivative thereof may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those described above.

In a further embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition comprising a substantially purified GCREC in conjunction with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those provided above.

In still another embodiment, an agonist which modulates the activity of GCREC may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with decreased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those listed above.

In a further embodiment, an antagonist of GCREC may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with increased expression or activity of GCREC. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, those cell proliferative, neurological, cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, autoimmune/inflammatory, and metabolic disorders, and viral infections described above. In one aspect, an antibody which specifically binds GCREC may be used directly as an antagonist or indirectly as a targeting or delivery mechanism for bringing a pharmaceutical agent to cells or tissues which express GCREC.

In an additional embodiment, a vector expressing the complement of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC may be administered to a subject to treat or prevent a disorder associated with increased expression or activity of GCREC including, but not limited to, those described above.

In other embodiments, any of the proteins, antagonists, antibodies, agonists, complementary sequences, or vectors of the invention may be administered in combination with other appropriate therapeutic agents. Selection of the appropriate agents for use in combination therapy may be made by one of ordinary skill in the art, according to conventional pharmaceutical principles. The combination of therapeutic agents may act synergistically to effect the treatment or prevention of the various disorders described above. Using this approach, one may be able to achieve therapeutic efficacy with lower dosages of each agent, thus reducing the potential for adverse side effects.

An antagonist of GCREC may be produced using methods which are generally known in the
art. In particular, purified GCREC may be used to produce antibodies or to screen libraries of

15

20

35

pharmaceutical agents to identify those which specifically bind GCREC. Antibodies to GCREC may also be generated using methods that are well known in the art. Such antibodies may include, but are not limited to, polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, and single chain antibodies, Fab fragments, and fragments produced by a Fab expression library. Neutralizing antibodies (i.e., those which inhibit dimer formation) are generally preferred for therapeutic use.

For the production of antibodies, various hosts including goats, rabbits, rats, mice, humans, and others may be immunized by injection with GCREC or with any fragment or oligopeptide thereof which has immunogenic properties. Depending on the host species, various adjuvants may be used to increase immunological response. Such adjuvants include, but are not limited to, Freund's, mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, and surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, KLH, and dinitrophenol. Among adjuvants used in humans, BCG (bacilli Calmette-Guerin) and Corynebacterium parvum are especially preferable.

It is preferred that the oligopeptides, peptides, or fragments used to induce antibodies to GCREC have an amino acid sequence consisting of at least about 5 amino acids, and generally will consist of at least about 10 amino acids. It is also preferable that these oligopeptides, peptides, or fragments are identical to a portion of the amino acid sequence of the natural protein and contain the entire amino acid sequence of a small, naturally occurring molecule. Short stretches of GCREC amino acids may be fused with those of another protein, such as KLH, and antibodies to the chimeric molecule may be produced.

Monoclonal antibodies to GCREC may be prepared using any technique which provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture. These include, but are not limited to, the hybridoma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique, and the EBV-hybridoma technique. (See, e.g., Kohler, G. et al. (1975) Nature 256:495-497; Kozbor, D. et al. (1985) J. Immunol. Methods 81:31-42; Cote, R.J. et al. (1983) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80:2026-2030; and Cole, S.P. et al. (1984) Mol. Cell Biol. 62:109-120.)

In addition, techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies," such as the splicing of mouse antibody genes to human antibody genes to obtain a molecule with appropriate antigen specificity and biological activity, can be used. (See, e.g., Morrison, S.L. et al. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 81:6851-6855; Neuberger, M.S. et al. (1984) Nature 312:604-608; and Takeda, S. et al. (1985) Nature 314:452-454.) Alternatively, techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies may be adapted, using methods known in the art, to produce GCREC-specific single chain antibodies. Antibodies with related specificity, but of distinct idiotypic composition, may be generated by chain shuffling from random combinatorial immunoglobulin libraries. (See, e.g., Burton, D.R. (1991) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 88:10134-10137.)

Antibodies may also be produced by inducing in vivo production in the lymphocyte

10

population or by screening immunoglobulin libraries or panels of highly specific binding reagents as disclosed in the literature. (See, e.g., Orlandi, R. et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:3833-3837; Winter, G. et al. (1991) Nature 349:293-299.)

Antibody fragments which contain specific binding sites for GCREC may also be generated. For example, such fragments include, but are not limited to, F(ab')₂ fragments produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule and Fab fragments generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')₂ fragments. Alternatively, Fab expression libraries may be constructed to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity. (See, e.g., Huse, W.D. et al. (1989) Science 246:1275-1281.)

Various immunoassays may be used for screening to identify antibodies having the desired specificity. Numerous protocols for competitive binding or immunoradiometric assays using either polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies with established specificities are well known in the art. Such immunoassays typically involve the measurement of complex formation between GCREC and its specific antibody. A two-site, monoclonal-based immunoassay utilizing monoclonal antibodies reactive to two non-interfering GCREC epitopes is generally used, but a competitive binding assay may also be employed (Pound, supra).

Various methods such as Scatchard analysis in conjunction with radioimmunoassay techniques may be used to assess the affinity of antibodies for GCREC. Affinity is expressed as an association constant, K_a , which is defined as the molar concentration of GCREC-antibody complex divided by the molar concentrations of free antigen and free antibody under equilibrium conditions. The K_a determined for a preparation of polyclonal antibodies, which are heterogeneous in their affinities for multiple GCREC epitopes, represents the average affinity, or avidity, of the antibodies for GCREC. The K_a determined for a preparation of monoclonal antibodies, which are monospecific for a particular GCREC epitope, represents a true measure of affinity. High-affinity antibody preparations with K_a ranging from about 10^9 to 10^{12} L/mole are preferred for use in immunoassays in which the GCREC-antibody complex must withstand rigorous manipulations. Low-affinity antibody preparations with K_a ranging from about 10^6 to 10^7 L/mole are preferred for use in immunopurification and similar procedures which ultimately require dissociation of GCREC, preferably in active form, from the antibody (Catty, D. (1988) Antibodies, Volume I: A Practical Approach, IRL Press, Washington, DC; Liddell, J.E. and Cryer, A. (1991) A Practical Guide to Monoclonal Antibodies, John Wiley & Sons, New York NY).

The titer and avidity of polyclonal antibody preparations may be further evaluated to determine the quality and suitability of such preparations for certain downstream applications. For example, a polyclonal antibody preparation containing at least 1-2 mg specific antibody/ml, preferably 5-10 mg specific antibody/ml, is generally employed in procedures requiring precipitation

15

25

of GCREC-antibody complexes. Procedures for evaluating antibody specificity, titer, and avidity, and guidelines for antibody quality and usage in various applications, are generally available. (See, e.g., Catty, <u>supra</u>, and Coligan et al. <u>supra</u>.)

In another embodiment of the invention, the polynucleotides encoding GCREC, or any fragment or complement thereof, may be used for therapeutic purposes. In one aspect, the complement of the polynucleotide encoding GCREC may be used in situations in which it would be desirable to block the transcription of the mRNA. In particular, cells may be transformed with sequences complementary to polynucleotides encoding GCREC. Thus, complementary molecules or fragments may be used to modulate GCREC activity, or to achieve regulation of gene function. Such technology is now well known in the art, and sense or antisense oligonucleotides or larger fragments can be designed from various locations along the coding or control regions of sequences encoding GCREC.

Expression vectors derived from retroviruses, adenoviruses, or herpes or vaccinia viruses, or from various bacterial plasmids, may be used for delivery of nucleotide sequences to the targeted organ, tissue, or cell population. Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art can be used to construct vectors to express nucleic acid sequences complementary to the polynucleotides encoding GCREC. (See, e.g., Sambrook, supra; Ausubel, 1995, supra.)

Genes encoding GCREC can be turned off by transforming a cell or tissue with expression vectors which express high levels of a polynucleotide, or fragment thereof, encoding GCREC. Such constructs may be used to introduce untranslatable sense or antisense sequences into a cell. Even in the absence of integration into the DNA, such vectors may continue to transcribe RNA molecules until they are disabled by endogenous nucleases. Transient expression may last for a month or more with a non-replicating vector, and may last even longer if appropriate replication elements are part of the vector system.

As mentioned above, modifications of gene expression can be obtained by designing complementary sequences or antisense molecules (DNA, RNA, or PNA) to the control, 5', or regulatory regions of the gene encoding GCREC. Oligonucleotides derived from the transcription initiation site, e.g., between about positions -10 and +10 from the start site, may be employed. Similarly, inhibition can be achieved using triple helix base-pairing methodology. Triple helix pairing is useful because it causes inhibition of the ability of the double helix to open sufficiently for the binding of polymerases, transcription factors, or regulatory molecules. Recent therapeutic advances using triplex DNA have been described in the literature. (See, e.g., Gee, J.E. et al. (1994) in Huber, B.E. and B.I. Carr, Molecular and Immunologic Approaches, Futura Publishing, Mt. Kisco NY, pp. 163-177.) A complementary sequence or antisense molecule may also be designed to block translation of mRNA by preventing the transcript from binding to ribosomes.

20

25

30

35

Ribozymes, enzymatic RNA molecules, may also be used to catalyze the specific cleavage of RNA. The mechanism of ribozyme action involves sequence-specific hybridization of the ribozyme molecule to complementary target RNA, followed by endonucleolytic cleavage. For example, engineered hammerhead motif ribozyme molecules may specifically and efficiently catalyze endonucleolytic cleavage of sequences encoding GCREC.

Specific ribozyme cleavage sites within any potential RNA target are initially identified by scanning the target molecule for ribozyme cleavage sites, including the following sequences: GUA, GUU, and GUC. Once identified, short RNA sequences of between 15 and 20 ribonucleotides, corresponding to the region of the target gene containing the cleavage site, may be evaluated for secondary structural features which may render the oligonucleotide inoperable. The suitability of candidate targets may also be evaluated by testing accessibility to hybridization with complementary oligonucleotides using ribonuclease protection assays.

Complementary ribonucleic acid molecules and ribozymes of the invention may be prepared by any method known in the art for the synthesis of nucleic acid molecules. These include techniques for chemically synthesizing oligonucleotides such as solid phase phosphoramidite chemical synthesis. Alternatively, RNA molecules may be generated by <u>in vitro</u> and <u>in vivo</u> transcription of DNA sequences encoding GCREC. Such DNA sequences may be incorporated into a wide variety of vectors with suitable RNA polymerase promoters such as T7 or SP6. Alternatively, these cDNA constructs that synthesize complementary RNA, constitutively or inducibly, can be introduced into cell lines, cells, or tissues.

RNA molecules may be modified to increase intracellular stability and half-life. Possible modifications include, but are not limited to, the addition of flanking sequences at the 5' and/or 3' ends of the molecule, or the use of phosphorothioate or 2' O-methyl rather than phosphodiesterase linkages within the backbone of the molecule. This concept is inherent in the production of PNAs and can be extended in all of these molecules by the inclusion of nontraditional bases such as inosine, queosine, and wybutosine, as well as acetyl-, methyl-, thio-, and similarly modified forms of adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine, and uridine which are not as easily recognized by endogenous endonucleases.

Many methods for introducing vectors into cells or tissues are available and equally suitable for use in vivo, in vitro, and ex vivo. For ex vivo therapy, vectors may be introduced into stem cells taken from the patient and clonally propagated for autologous transplant back into that same patient. Delivery by transfection, by liposome injections, or by polycationic amino polymers may be achieved using methods which are well known in the art. (See, e.g., Goldman, C.K. et al. (1997) Nat. Biotechnol. 15:462-466.)

Any of the therapeutic methods described above may be applied to any subject in need of

10

15

20

35

such therapy, including, for example, mammals such as humans, dogs, cats, cows, horses, rabbits, and monkeys.

An additional embodiment of the invention relates to the administration of a pharmaceutical or sterile composition, in conjunction with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, for any of the therapeutic effects discussed above. Such pharmaceutical compositions may consist of GCREC, antibodies to GCREC, and mimetics, agonists, antagonists, or inhibitors of GCREC. The compositions may be administered alone or in combination with at least one other agent, such as a stabilizing compound, which may be administered in any sterile, biocompatible pharmaceutical carrier including, but not limited to, saline, buffered saline, dextrose, and water. The compositions may be administered to a patient alone, or in combination with other agents, drugs, or hormones.

The pharmaceutical compositions utilized in this invention may be administered by any number of routes including, but not limited to, oral, intravenous, intramuscular, intra-arterial, intramedullary, intrathecal, intraventricular, transdermal, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intranasal, enteral, topical, sublingual, or rectal means.

In addition to the active ingredients, these pharmaceutical compositions may contain suitable pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries which facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations which can be used pharmaceutically. Further details on techniques for formulation and administration may be found in the latest edition of Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (Maack Publishing, Easton PA).

Pharmaceutical compositions for oral administration can be formulated using pharmaceutically acceptable carriers well known in the art in dosages suitable for oral administration. Such carriers enable the pharmaceutical compositions to be formulated as tablets, pills, dragees, capsules, liquids, gels, syrups, slurries, suspensions, and the like, for ingestion by the patient.

Pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained through combining active compounds with solid excipient and processing the resultant mixture of granules (optionally, after grinding) to obtain tablets or dragee cores. Suitable auxiliaries can be added, if desired. Suitable excipients include carbohydrate or protein fillers, such as sugars, including lactose, sucrose, mannitol, and sorbitol; starch from corn, wheat, rice, potato, or other plants; cellulose, such as methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, or sodium carboxymethylcellulose; gums, including arabic and tragacanth; and proteins, such as gelatin and collagen. If desired, disintegrating or solubilizing agents may be added, such as the cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, and alginic acid or a salt thereof, such as sodium alginate.

Dragee cores may be used in conjunction with suitable coatings, such as concentrated sugar solutions, which may also contain gum arabic, talc, polyvinylpyrrolidone, carbopol gel, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions, and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures.

25

30

Dyestuffs or pigments may be added to the tablets or dragee coatings for product identification or to characterize the quantity of active compound, i.e., dosage.

Pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a coating, such as glycerol or sorbitol. Push-fit capsules can contain active ingredients mixed with fillers or binders, such as lactose or starches, lubricants, such as talc or magnesium stearate, and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds may be dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as fatty oils, liquid, or liquid polyethylene glycol with or without stabilizers.

Pharmaceutical formulations suitable for parenteral administration may be formulated in aqueous solutions, preferably in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks' solution, Ringer's solution, or physiologically buffered saline. Aqueous injection suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, or dextran. Additionally, suspensions of the active compounds may be prepared as appropriate oily injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils, such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, such as ethyl oleate, triglycerides, or liposomes. Non-lipid polycationic amino polymers may also be used for delivery. Optionally, the suspension may also contain suitable stabilizers or agents to increase the solubility of the compounds and allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

For topical or nasal administration, penetrants appropriate to the particular barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be manufactured in a manner that is known in the art, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping, or lyophilizing processes.

The pharmaceutical composition may be provided as a salt and can be formed with many acids, including but not limited to, hydrochloric, sulfuric, acetic, lactic, tartaric, malic, and succinic acids. Salts tend to be more soluble in aqueous or other protonic solvents than are the corresponding free base forms. In other cases, the preparation may be a lyophilized powder which may contain any or all of the following: 1 mM to 50 mM histidine, 0.1% to 2% sucrose, and 2% to 7% mannitol, at a pH range of 4.5 to 5.5, that is combined with buffer prior to use.

After pharmaceutical compositions have been prepared, they can be placed in an appropriate container and labeled for treatment of an indicated condition. For administration of GCREC, such labeling would include amount, frequency, and method of administration.

Pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in the invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an effective amount to achieve the intended purpose. The determination of an effective dose is well within the capability of those skilled in the art.

15

25

30

For any compound, the therapeutically effective dose can be estimated initially either in cell culture assays, e.g., of neoplastic cells, or in animal models such as mice, rats, rabbits, dogs, or pigs. An animal model may also be used to determine the appropriate concentration range and route of administration. Such information can then be used to determine useful doses and routes for administration in humans.

A therapeutically effective dose refers to that amount of active ingredient, for example GCREC or fragments thereof, antibodies of GCREC, and agonists, antagonists or inhibitors of GCREC, which ameliorates the symptoms or condition. Therapeutic efficacy and toxicity may be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in cell cultures or with experimental animals, such as by calculating the ED_{50} (the dose therapeutically effective in 50% of the population) or LD_{50} (the dose lethal to 50% of the population) statistics. The dose ratio of toxic to therapeutic effects is the therapeutic index, which can be expressed as the LD_{50}/ED_{50} ratio. Pharmaceutical compositions which exhibit large therapeutic indices are preferred. The data obtained from cell culture assays and animal studies are used to formulate a range of dosage for human use. The dosage contained in such compositions is preferably within a range of circulating concentrations that includes the ED_{50} with little or no toxicity. The dosage varies within this range depending upon the dosage form employed, the sensitivity of the patient, and the route of administration.

The exact dosage will be determined by the practitioner, in light of factors related to the subject requiring treatment. Dosage and administration are adjusted to provide sufficient levels of the active moiety or to maintain the desired effect. Factors which may be taken into account include the severity of the disease state, the general health of the subject, the age, weight, and gender of the subject, time and frequency of administration, drug combination(s), reaction sensitivities, and response to therapy. Long-acting pharmaceutical compositions may be administered every 3 to 4 days, every week, or biweekly depending on the half-life and clearance rate of the particular formulation.

Normal dosage amounts may vary from about $0.1 \mu g$ to $100,000 \mu g$, up to a total dose of about 1 gram, depending upon the route of administration. Guidance as to particular dosages and methods of delivery is provided in the literature and generally available to practitioners in the art. Those skilled in the art will employ different formulations for nucleotides than for proteins or their inhibitors. Similarly, delivery of polynucleotides or polypeptides will be specific to particular cells, conditions, locations, etc.

DIAGNOSTICS

In another embodiment, antibodies which specifically bind GCREC may be used for the diagnosis of disorders characterized by expression of GCREC, or in assays to monitor patients being treated with GCREC or agonists, antagonists, or inhibitors of GCREC. Antibodies useful for

30

diagnostic purposes may be prepared in the same manner as described above for therapeutics.

Diagnostic assays for GCREC include methods which utilize the antibody and a label to detect

GCREC in human body fluids or in extracts of cells or tissues. The antibodies may be used with or

without modification, and may be labeled by covalent or non-covalent attachment of a reporter

molecule. A wide variety of reporter molecules, several of which are described above, are known in

the art and may be used.

A variety of protocols for measuring GCREC, including ELISAs, RIAs, and FACS, are known in the art and provide a basis for diagnosing altered or abnormal levels of GCREC expression. Normal or standard values for GCREC expression are established by combining body fluids or cell extracts taken from normal mammalian subjects, for example, human subjects, with antibody to GCREC under conditions suitable for complex formation. The amount of standard complex formation may be quantitated by various methods, such as photometric means. Quantities of GCREC expressed in subject, control, and disease samples from biopsied tissues are compared with the standard values. Deviation between standard and subject values establishes the parameters for diagnosing disease.

In another embodiment of the invention, the polynucleotides encoding GCREC may be used for diagnostic purposes. The polynucleotides which may be used include oligonucleotide sequences, complementary RNA and DNA molecules, and PNAs. The polynucleotides may be used to detect and quantify gene expression in biopsied tissues in which expression of GCREC may be correlated with disease. The diagnostic assay may be used to determine absence, presence, and excess expression of GCREC, and to monitor regulation of GCREC levels during therapeutic intervention.

In one aspect, hybridization with PCR probes which are capable of detecting polynucleotide sequences, including genomic sequences, encoding GCREC or closely related molecules may be used to identify nucleic acid sequences which encode GCREC. The specificity of the probe, whether it is made from a highly specific region, e.g., the 5' regulatory region, or from a less specific region, e.g., a conserved motif, and the stringency of the hybridization or amplification will determine whether the probe identifies only naturally occurring sequences encoding GCREC, allelic variants, or related sequences.

Probes may also be used for the detection of related sequences, and may have at least 50% sequence identity to any of the GCREC encoding sequences. The hybridization probes of the subject invention may be DNA or RNA and may be derived from the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3-4 or from genomic sequences including promoters, enhancers, and introns of the GCREC gene.

Means for producing specific hybridization probes for DNAs encoding GCREC include the cloning of polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC or GCREC derivatives into vectors for the production of mRNA probes. Such vectors are known in the art, are commercially available, and may

10

15

20

25

35

be used to synthesize RNA probes <u>in vitro</u> by means of the addition of the appropriate RNA polymerases and the appropriate labeled nucleotides. Hybridization probes may be labeled by a variety of reporter groups, for example, by radionuclides such as ³²P or ³⁵S, or by enzymatic labels, such as alkaline phosphatase coupled to the probe via avidin/biotin coupling systems, and the like.

Polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be used for the diagnosis of disorders associated with expression of GCREC. Examples of such disorders include, but are not limited to, a cell proliferative disorder such as actinic keratosis, arteriosclerosis, atherosclerosis, bursitis, cirrhosis, hepatitis, mixed connective tissue disease (MCTD), myelofibrosis, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, polycythemia vera, psoriasis, primary thrombocythemia, and cancers including adenocarcinoma, leukemia, lymphoma, melanoma, myeloma, sarcoma, teratocarcinoma, and, in particular, cancers of the adrenal gland, bladder, bone, bone marrow, brain, breast, cervix, gall bladder, ganglia, gastrointestinal tract, heart, kidney, liver, lung, muscle, ovary, pancreas, parathyroid, penis, prostate, salivary glands, skin, spleen, testis, thymus, thyroid, and uterus; a neurological disorder such as epilepsy, ischemic cerebrovascular disease, stroke, cerebral neoplasms, Alzheimer's disease, Pick's disease, Huntington's disease, dementia, Parkinson's disease and other extrapyramidal disorders, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and other motor neuron disorders, progressive neural muscular atrophy, retinitis pigmentosa, hereditary ataxias, multiple sclerosis and other demyelinating diseases, bacterial and viral meningitis, brain abscess, subdural empyema, epidural abscess, suppurative intracranial thrombophlebitis, myelitis and radiculitis, viral central nervous system disease, prion diseases including kuru, Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease, and Gerstmann-Straussler-Scheinker syndrome, fatal familial insomnia, nutritional and metabolic diseases of the nervous system, neurofibromatosis, tuberous sclerosis, cerebelloretinal hemangioblastomatosis, encephalotrigeminal syndrome, mental retardation and other developmental disorders of the central nervous system, cerebral palsy, neuroskeletal disorders, autonomic nervous system disorders, cranial nerve disorders, spinal cord diseases, muscular dystrophy and other neuromuscular disorders, peripheral nervous system disorders, dermatomyositis and polymyositis, inherited, metabolic, endocrine, and toxic myopathies, myasthenia gravis, periodic paralysis, mental disorders including mood, anxiety, and schizophrenic disorders, seasonal affective disorder (SAD), akathesia, amnesia, catatonia, diabetic neuropathy, tardive dyskinesia, dystonias, paranoid psychoses, postherpetic neuralgia, Tourette's disorder, progressive supranuclear palsy, corticobasal degeneration, and familial frontotemporal dementia; a cardiovascular disorder such as arteriovenous fistula, atherosclerosis, hypertension, vasculitis, Raynaud's disease, aneurysms, arterial dissections, varicose veins, thrombophlebitis and phlebothrombosis, vascular tumors, complications of thrombolysis, balloon angioplasty, vascular replacement, and coronary artery bypass graft surgery, congestive heart failure, ischemic heart disease, angina pectoris, myocardial infarction, hypertensive heart disease,

degenerative valvular heart disease, calcific aortic valve stenosis, congenitally bicuspid aortic valve, mitral annular calcification, mitral valve prolapse, rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease, infective endocarditis, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis, endocarditis of systemic lupus erythematosus, carcinoid heart disease, cardiomyopathy, myocarditis, pericarditis, neoplastic heart disease, congenital heart disease, and complications of cardiac transplantation; and a gastrointestinal disorder such as dysphagia, peptic esophagitis, esophageal spasm, esophageal stricture, esophageal carcinoma, dyspepsia, indigestion, gastritis, gastric carcinoma, anorexia, nausea, emesis, gastroparesis, antral or pyloric edema, abdominal angina, pyrosis, gastroenteritis, intestinal obstruction, infections of the intestinal tract, peptic ulcer, cholelithiasis, cholecystitis, cholestasis, pancreatitis, pancreatic carcinoma, biliary tract disease, hepatitis, hyperbilirubinemia, cirrhosis, passive congestion of the liver, hepatoma, infectious colitis, ulcerative colitis, ulcerative proctitis, Crohn's disease, Whipple's disease, Mallory-Weiss syndrome, colonic carcinoma, colonic obstruction, irritable bowel syndrome, short bowel syndrome, diarrhea, constipation, gastrointestinal hemorrhage, acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) enteropathy, jaundice, hepatic encephalopathy, hepatorenal syndrome, hepatic steatosis, hemochromatosis, Wilson's disease, alpha_iantitrypsin deficiency, Reye's syndrome, primary sclerosing cholangitis, liver infarction, portal vein obstruction and thrombosis, centrilobular necrosis, peliosis hepatis, hepatic vein thrombosis, venoocclusive disease, preeclampsia, eclampsia, acute fatty liver of pregnancy, intrahepatic cholestasis of pregnancy, and hepatic tumors including nodular hyperplasias, adenomas, and carcinomas; an autoimmune/inflammatory disorder such as acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS), 20 Addison's disease, adult respiratory distress syndrome, allergies, ankylosing spondylitis, amyloidosis, anemia, asthma, atherosclerosis, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, autoimmune thyroiditis, autoimmune polyendocrinopathy-candidiasis-ectodermal dystrophy (APECED), bronchitis, cholecystitis, contact dermatitis, Crohn's disease, atopic dermatitis, dermatomyositis, diabetes mellitus, emphysema, episodic lymphopenia with lymphocytotoxins, erythroblastosis fetalis, 25 erythema nodosum, atrophic gastritis, glomerulonephritis, Goodpasture's syndrome, gout, Graves' disease, Hashimoto's thyroiditis, hypereosinophilia, irritable bowel syndrome, multiple sclerosis, myasthenia gravis, myocardial or pericardial inflammation, osteoarthritis, osteoporosis, pancreatitis, polymyositis, psoriasis, Reiter's syndrome, rheumatoid arthritis, scleroderma, Sjögren's syndrome, systemic anaphylaxis, systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, thrombocytopenic purpura, ulcerative colitis, uveitis, Werner syndrome, complications of cancer, hemodialysis, and extracorporeal circulation, viral, bacterial, fungal, parasitic, protozoal, and helminthic infections, and trauma; a metabolic disorder such as diabetes, obesity, and osteoporosis; and an infection by a viral agent classified as adenovirus, arenavirus, bunyavirus, calicivirus, coronavirus, filovirus,

hepadnavirus, herpesvirus, flavivirus, orthomyxovirus, parvovirus, papovavirus, paramyxovirus,

10

15

25

30

picornavirus, poxvirus, reovirus, retrovirus, rhabdovirus, and togavirus. The polynucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be used in Southern or northern analysis, dot blot, or other membrane-based technologies; in PCR technologies; in dipstick, pin, and multiformat ELISA-like assays; and in microarrays utilizing fluids or tissues from patients to detect altered GCREC expression. Such qualitative or quantitative methods are well known in the art.

In a particular aspect, the nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be useful in assays that detect the presence of associated disorders, particularly those mentioned above. The nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC may be labeled by standard methods and added to a fluid or tissue sample from a patient under conditions suitable for the formation of hybridization complexes. After a suitable incubation period, the sample is washed and the signal is quantified and compared with a standard value. If the amount of signal in the patient sample is significantly altered in comparison to a control sample then the presence of altered levels of nucleotide sequences encoding GCREC in the sample indicates the presence of the associated disorder. Such assays may also be used to evaluate the efficacy of a particular therapeutic treatment regimen in animal studies, in clinical trials, or to monitor the treatment of an individual patient.

In order to provide a basis for the diagnosis of a disorder associated with expression of GCREC, a normal or standard profile for expression is established. This may be accomplished by combining body fluids or cell extracts taken from normal subjects, either animal or human, with a sequence, or a fragment thereof, encoding GCREC, under conditions suitable for hybridization or amplification. Standard hybridization may be quantified by comparing the values obtained from normal subjects with values from an experiment in which a known amount of a substantially purified polynucleotide is used. Standard values obtained in this manner may be compared with values obtained from samples from patients who are symptomatic for a disorder. Deviation from standard values is used to establish the presence of a disorder.

Once the presence of a disorder is established and a treatment protocol is initiated, hybridization assays may be repeated on a regular basis to determine if the level of expression in the patient begins to approximate that which is observed in the normal subject. The results obtained from successive assays may be used to show the efficacy of treatment over a period ranging from several days to months.

With respect to cancer, the presence of an abnormal amount of transcript (either under- or overexpressed) in biopsied tissue from an individual may indicate a predisposition for the development of the disease, or may provide a means for detecting the disease prior to the appearance of actual clinical symptoms. A more definitive diagnosis of this type may allow health professionals to employ preventative measures or aggressive treatment earlier thereby preventing the development or further progression of the cancer.

15

20

30

Additional diagnostic uses for oligonucleotides designed from the sequences encoding GCREC may involve the use of PCR. These oligomers may be chemically synthesized, generated enzymatically, or produced <u>in vitro</u>. Oligomers will preferably contain a fragment of a polynucleotide encoding GCREC, or a fragment of a polynucleotide complementary to the polynucleotide encoding GCREC, and will be employed under optimized conditions for identification of a specific gene or condition. Oligomers may also be employed under less stringent conditions for detection or quantification of closely related DNA or RNA sequences.

Methods which may also be used to quantify the expression of GCREC include radiolabeling or biotinylating nucleotides, coamplification of a control nucleic acid, and interpolating results from standard curves. (See, e.g., Melby, P.C. et al. (1993) J. Immunol. Methods 159:235-244; Duplaa, C. et al. (1993) Anal. Biochem. 212:229-236.) The speed of quantitation of multiple samples may be accelerated by running the assay in a high-throughput format where the oligomer of interest is presented in various dilutions and a spectrophotometric or colorimetric response gives rapid quantitation.

In further embodiments, oligonucleotides or longer fragments derived from any of the polynucleotide sequences described herein may be used as targets in a microarray. The microarray can be used to monitor the expression level of large numbers of genes simultaneously and to identify genetic variants, mutations, and polymorphisms. This information may be used to determine gene function, to understand the genetic basis of a disorder, to diagnose a disorder, and to develop and monitor the activities of therapeutic agents.

Microarrays may be prepared, used, and analyzed using methods known in the art. (See, e.g., Brennan, T.M. et al. (1995) U.S. Patent No. 5,474,796; Schena, M. et al. (1996) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 93:10614-10619; Baldeschweiler et al. (1995) PCT application WO95/251116; Shalon, D. et al. (1995) PCT application WO95/35505; Heller, R.A. et al. (1997) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 94:2150-2155; and Heller, M.J. et al. (1997) U.S. Patent No. 5,605,662.)

Various types of microarrays are well known and thoroughly described in <u>DNA Microarrays:</u>

A Practical Approach, M. Schena, ed. (1999) Oxford University Press, London, hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

In another embodiment of the invention, nucleic acid sequences encoding GCREC may be used to generate hybridization probes useful in mapping the naturally occurring genomic sequence. The sequences may be mapped to a particular chromosome, to a specific region of a chromosome, or to artificial chromosome constructions, e.g., human artificial chromosomes (HACs), yeast artificial chromosomes (YACs), bacterial artificial chromosomes (BACs), bacterial P1 constructions, or single chromosome cDNA libraries. (See, e.g., Harrington, J.J. et al. (1997) Nat. Genet. 15:345-355; Price, C.M. (1993) Blood Rev. 7:127-134; and Trask, B.J. (1991) Trends Genet. 7:149-154.)

15

20

25

30

35

Fluorescent <u>in situ</u> hybridization (FISH) may be correlated with other physical chromosome mapping techniques and genetic map data. (See, e.g., Heinz-Ulrich, et al. (1995) in Meyers, <u>supra</u>, pp. 965-968.) Examples of genetic map data can be found in various scientific journals or at the Online Mendelian Inheritance in Man (OMIM) World Wide Web site. Correlation between the location of the gene encoding GCREC on a physical chromosomal map and a specific disorder, or a predisposition to a specific disorder, may help define the region of DNA associated with that disorder. The nucleotide sequences of the invention may be used to detect differences in gene sequences among normal, carrier, and affected individuals.

In situ hybridization of chromosomal preparations and physical mapping techniques, such as linkage analysis using established chromosomal markers, may be used for extending genetic maps. Often the placement of a gene on the chromosome of another mammalian species, such as mouse, may reveal associated markers even if the number or arm of a particular human chromosome is not known. New sequences can be assigned to chromosomal arms by physical mapping. This provides valuable information to investigators searching for disease genes using positional cloning or other gene discovery techniques. Once the disease or syndrome has been crudely localized by genetic linkage to a particular genomic region, e.g., ataxia-telangiectasia to 11q22-23, any sequences mapping to that area may represent associated or regulatory genes for further investigation. (See, e.g., Gatti, R.A. et al. (1988) Nature 336:577-580.) The nucleotide sequence of the subject invention may also be used to detect differences in the chromosomal location due to translocation, inversion, etc., among normal, carrier, or affected individuals.

In another embodiment of the invention, GCREC, its catalytic or immunogenic fragments, or oligopeptides thereof can be used for screening libraries of compounds in any of a variety of drug screening techniques. The fragment employed in such screening may be free in solution, affixed to a solid support, borne on a cell surface, or located intracellularly. The formation of binding complexes between GCREC and the agent being tested may be measured.

Another technique for drug screening provides for high throughput screening of compounds having suitable binding affinity to the protein of interest. (See, e.g., Geysen, et al. (1984) PCT application WO84/03564.) In this method, large numbers of different small test compounds are synthesized on a solid substrate. The test compounds are reacted with GCREC, or fragments thereof, and washed. Bound GCREC is then detected by methods well known in the art. Purified GCREC can also be coated directly onto plates for use in the aforementioned drug screening techniques. Alternatively, non-neutralizing antibodies can be used to capture the peptide and immobilize it on a solid support.

In another embodiment, one may use competitive drug screening assays in which neutralizing antibodies capable of binding GCREC specifically compete with a test compound for binding

15

30

GCREC. In this manner, antibodies can be used to detect the presence of any peptide which shares one or more antigenic determinants with GCREC.

In additional embodiments, the nucleotide sequences which encode GCREC may be used in any molecular biology techniques that have yet to be developed, provided the new techniques rely on properties of nucleotide sequences that are currently known, including, but not limited to, such properties as the triplet genetic code and specific base pair interactions.

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limitative of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

The disclosures of all patents, applications and publications, mentioned above and below, are hereby expressly incorporated by reference.

EXAMPLES

I. Construction of cDNA Libraries

Incyte cDNAs which were used to assemble all or portions of SEQ ID NO:3-4 were derived from cDNA libraries described in the LIFESEQ GOLD database (Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Palo Alto CA) and shown in Table 4, column 5. Some tissues were homogenized and lysed in guanidinium isothiocyanate, while others were homogenized and lysed in phenol or in a suitable mixture of denaturants, such as TRIZOL (Life Technologies), a monophasic solution of phenol and guanidine isothiocyanate. The resulting lysates were centrifuged over CsCl cushions or extracted with chloroform. RNA was precipitated from the lysates with either isopropanol or sodium acetate and ethanol, or by other routine methods.

Phenol extraction and precipitation of RNA were repeated as necessary to increase RNA purity. In some cases, RNA was treated with DNase. For most libraries, poly(A+) RNA was isolated using oligo d(T)-coupled paramagnetic particles (Promega), OLIGOTEX latex particles (QIAGEN, Chatsworth CA), or an OLIGOTEX mRNA purification kit (QIAGEN). Alternatively, RNA was isolated directly from tissue lysates using other RNA isolation kits, e.g., the POLY(A)PURE mRNA purification kit (Ambion, Austin TX).

In some cases, Stratagene was provided with RNA and constructed the corresponding cDNA libraries. Otherwise, cDNA was synthesized and cDNA libraries were constructed with the UNIZAP vector system (Stratagene) or SUPERSCRIPT plasmid system (Life Technologies), using the recommended procedures or similar methods known in the art. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1997, supra, units 5.1-6.6.) Reverse transcription was initiated using oligo d(T) or random primers. Synthetic oligonucleotide adapters were ligated to double stranded cDNA, and the cDNA was digested with the

35

10

appropriate restriction enzyme or enzymes. For most libraries, the cDNA was size-selected (300-1000 bp) using SEPHACRYL S1000, SEPHAROSE CL2B, or SEPHAROSE CL4B column chromatography (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) or preparative agarose gel electrophoresis. cDNAs were ligated into compatible restriction enzyme sites of the polylinker of a suitable plasmid, e.g., PBLUESCRIPT plasmid (Stratagene), PSPORT1 plasmid (Life Technologies), PCDNA2.1 plasmid (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA), or pINCY (Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Palo Alto CA). Recombinant plasmids were transformed into competent <u>E. coli</u> cells including XL1-Blue, XL1-BlueMRF, or SOLR from Stratagene or DH5 α , DH10B, or ElectroMAX DH10B from Life Technologies.

II. Isolation of cDNA Clones

Plasmids obtained as described in Example I were recovered from host cells by in vivo excision using the UNIZAP vector system (Stratagene) or by cell lysis. Plasmids were purified using at least one of the following: a Magic or WIZARD Minipreps DNA purification system (Promega); an AGTC Miniprep purification kit (Edge Biosystems, Gaithersburg MD); and QIAWELL 8 Plasmid, QIAWELL 8 Plasmid, QIAWELL 8 Ultra Plasmid purification systems or the R.E.A.L. PREP 96 plasmid purification kit from QIAGEN. Following precipitation, plasmids were resuspended in 0.1 ml of distilled water and stored, with or without lyophilization, at 4°C.

Alternatively, plasmid DNA was amplified from host cell lysates using direct link PCR in a high-throughput format (Rao, V.B. (1994) Anal. Biochem. 216:1-14). Host cell lysis and thermal cycling steps were carried out in a single reaction mixture. Samples were processed and stored in 384-well plates, and the concentration of amplified plasmid DNA was quantified fluorometrically using PICOGREEN dye (Molecular Probes, Eugene OR) and a FLUOROSKAN II fluorescence scanner (Labsystems Oy, Helsinki, Finland).

III. Sequencing and Analysis

Incyte cDNA recovered in plasmids as described in Example II were sequenced as follows. Sequencing reactions were processed using standard methods or high-throughput instrumentation such as the ABI CATALYST 800 (Perkin-Elmer) thermal cycler or the PTC-200 thermal cycler (MJ Research) in conjunction with the HYDRA microdispenser (Robbins Scientific) or the MICROLAB 2200 (Hamilton) liquid transfer system. cDNA sequencing reactions were prepared using reagents provided by Amersham Pharmacia Biotech or supplied in ABI sequencing kits such as the ABI PRISM BIGDYE Terminator cycle sequencing ready reaction kit (Perkin-Elmer). Electrophoretic separation of cDNA sequencing reactions and detection of labeled polynucleotides were carried out using the MEGABACE 1000 DNA sequencing system (Molecular Dynamics); the ABI PRISM 373 or 377 sequencing system (Perkin-Elmer) in conjunction with standard ABI protocols and base calling software; or other sequence analysis systems known in the art. Reading frames within the cDNA sequences were identified using standard methods (reviewed in Ausubel, 1997, supra, unit

15

25

35

7.7). Some of the cDNA sequences were selected for extension using the techniques disclosed in Example VII.

The polynucleotide sequences derived from Incyte cDNAs were validated by removing vector, linker, and polyA sequences and by masking ambiguous bases, using algorithms and programs based on BLAST, dynamic programming, and dinucleotide nearest neighbor analysis. The Incyte cDNA sequences or translations thereof were then queried against a selection of public databases such as the GenBank primate, rodent, mammalian, vertebrate, and eukaryote databases, and BLOCKS, PRINTS, DOMO, PRODOM, and hidden Markov model (HMM)-based protein family databases such as PFAM. (HMM is a probabilistic approach which analyzes consensus primary structures of gene families. See, for example, Eddy, S.R. (1996) Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol. 6:361-365.) The queries were performed using programs based on BLAST, FASTA, BLIMPS, and HMMR. The Incyte cDNA sequences were assembled to produce full length polynucleotide sequences. Alternatively, GenBank cDNAs, GenBank ESTs, or Genscan-predicted coding sequences (see Example IV) were used to extend Incyte cDNA assemblages to full length. Assembly was performed using programs based on Phred, Phrap, and Consed, and cDNA assemblages were screened for open reading frames using programs based on GeneMark, BLAST, and FASTA. The full length polynucleotide sequences were translated to derive the corresponding full length polypeptide sequences which were subsequently analyzed by querying against databases such as the GenBank protein databases (described above), SwissProt, BLOCKS, PRINTS, DOMO, PRODOM, Prosite, and hidden Markov model (HMM)-based protein family databases such as PFAM. Full length polynucleotide sequences are also analyzed using MACDNASIS PRO software (Hitachi Software Engineering, South San Francisco CA) and LASERGENE software (DNASTAR). Polynucleotide and polypeptide sequence alignments are generated using default parameters specified by the CLUSTAL algorithm as incorporated into the MEGALIGN multisequence alignment program (DNASTAR), which also calculates the percent identity between aligned sequences.

Table 7 summarizes the tools, programs, and algorithms used for the analysis and assembly of Incyte cDNA and full length sequences and provides applicable descriptions, references, and threshold parameters. The first column of Table 7 shows the tools, programs, and algorithms used, the second column provides brief descriptions thereof, the third column presents appropriate references, all of which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, and the fourth column presents, where applicable, the scores, probability values, and other parameters used to evaluate the strength of a match between two sequences (the higher the score, the greater the identity between two sequences).

The programs described above for the assembly and analysis of full length polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences were also used to identify polynucleotide sequence fragments from SEQ

15

25

ID NO:3-4. Fragments from about 20 to about 4000 nucleotides which are useful in hybridization and amplification technologies are described in Table 4, column 4.

IV. Identification and Editing of Coding Sequences from Genomic DNA

Putative G-protein coupled receptors were initially identified by running the Genscan gene identification program against public genomic sequence databases (e.g., gbpri and gbhtg). Genscan is a general-purpose gene identification program which analyzes genomic DNA sequences from a variety of organisms (See Burge, C. and Karlin, S. (1997) J. Mol. Biol. 268:78-94, and Burge, C. and Karlin, S. (1998) Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol. 8:346-354). The program concatenates predicted exons to form an assembled cDNA sequence extending from a methionine to a stop codon. The output of Genscan is a FASTA database of polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences. The maximum range of sequence for Genscan to analyze at once was set to 30 kb. To determine which of these Genscan predicted cDNA sequences encode G-protein coupled receptors, the encoded polypeptides were analyzed by querying against PFAM models for G-protein coupled receptors. Potential G-protein coupled receptors were also identified by homology to Incyte cDNA sequences that had been annotated as G-protein coupled receptors. These selected Genscan-predicted sequences were then compared by BLAST analysis to the genpept and gbpri public databases. Where necessary, the Genscan-predicted sequences were then edited by comparison to the top BLAST hit from genpept to correct errors in the sequence predicted by Genscan, such as extra or omitted exons. BLAST analysis was also used to find any Incyte cDNA or public cDNA coverage of the Genscan-predicted sequences, thus providing evidence for transcription. When Incyte cDNA coverage was available, this information was used to correct or confirm the Genscan predicted sequence. SEQ ID NO:3 were obtained by assembling Genscan-predicted coding sequences with Incyte cDNA sequences to obtain full length polynucleotide sequences using the assembly process described in Example III.

V. Chromosomal Mapping of GCREC Encoding Polynucleotides

The sequences which were used to assemble SEQ ID NO:3-4 were compared with sequences from the Incyte LIFESEQ database and public domain databases using BLAST and other implementations of the Smith-Waterman algorithm. Sequences from these databases that matched SEQ ID NO:3-4 were assembled into clusters of contiguous and overlapping sequences using assembly algorithms such as Phrap (Table 7). Radiation hybrid and genetic mapping data available from public resources such as the Stanford Human Genome Center (SHGC), Whitehead Institute for Genome Research (WIGR), and Généthon were used to determine if any of the clustered sequences had been previously mapped. Inclusion of a mapped sequence in a cluster resulted in the assignment of all sequences of that cluster, including its particular SEQ ID NO:, to that map location.

Map locations are represented by ranges, or intervals, or human chromosomes. The map

position of an interval, in centiMorgans, is measured relative to the terminus of the chromosome's p-

30

35

10

arm. (The centiMorgan (cM) is a unit of measurement based on recombination frequencies between chromosomal markers. On average, 1 cM is roughly equivalent to 1 megabase (Mb) of DNA in humans, although this can vary widely due to hot and cold spots of recombination.) The cM distances are based on genetic markers mapped by Généthon which provide boundaries for radiation hybrid markers whose sequences were included in each of the clusters. Human genome maps and other resources available to the public, such as the NCBI "GeneMap'99" World Wide Web site (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genemap/), can be employed to determine if previously identified disease genes map within or in proximity to the intervals indicated above.

VI. Northern Analysis

Northern analysis is a laboratory technique used to detect the presence of a transcript of a gene and involves the hybridization of a labeled nucleotide sequence to a membrane on which RNAs from a particular cell type or tissue have been bound. (See, e.g., Sambrook, <u>supra</u>, ch. 7; Ausubel, 1995, <u>supra</u>, ch. 4 and 16.)

Analogous computer techniques applying BLAST were used to search for identical or related molecules in nucleotide databases such as GenBank or LIFESEQ (Incyte Pharmaceuticals). This analysis is much faster than multiple membrane-based hybridizations. In addition, the sensitivity of the computer search can be modified to determine whether any particular match is categorized as exact or similar. The basis of the search is the product score, which is defined as:

% sequence identity x % maximum BLAST score

100

The product score takes into account both the degree of similarity between two sequences and the length of the sequence match. For example, with a product score of 40, the match will be exact within a 1% to 2% error, and, with a product score of 70, the match will be exact. Similar molecules are usually identified by selecting those which show product scores between 15 and 40, although lower scores may identify related molecules.

The results of northern analyses may also be reported as a percentage distribution of libraries in which the transcript encoding GCREC occurred. Analysis involves the categorization of cDNA libraries by organ/tissue and disease. The organ/tissue categories included cardiovascular, dermatologic, developmental, endocrine, gastrointestinal, hematopoietic/immune, musculoskeletal, nervous, reproductive, and urologic. The disease/condition categories included cancer, cell line, developmental, inflammation, neurological, trauma, cardiovascular, pooled, and other. For each category, the number of libraries expressing the sequence of interest was counted and divided by the total number of libraries across all categories.

VII. Extension of GCREC Encoding Polynucleotides

The full length polynucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:4 were produced by extension of an

15

20

30

appropriate fragment of the full length molecule using oligonucleotide primers designed from this fragment. One primer was synthesized to initiate 5' extension of the known fragment, and the other primer was synthesized to initiate 3' extension of the known fragment. The initial primers were designed using OLIGO 4.06 software (National Biosciences), or another appropriate program, to be about 22 to 30 nucleotides in length, to have a GC content of about 50% or more, and to anneal to the target sequence at temperatures of about 68°C to about 72°C. Any stretch of nucleotides which would result in hairpin structures and primer-primer dimerizations was avoided.

Selected human cDNA libraries were used to extend the sequence. If more than one extension was necessary or desired, additional or nested sets of primers were designed.

High fidelity amplification was obtained by PCR using methods well known in the art. PCR was performed in 96-well plates using the PTC-200 thermal cycler (MJ Research, Inc.). The reaction mix contained DNA template, 200 nmol of each primer, reaction buffer containing Mg²⁺, (NH₄)₂SO₄, and β-mercaptoethanol, Taq DNA polymerase (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), ELONGASE enzyme (Life Technologies), and Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene), with the following parameters for primer pair PCI A and PCI B: Step 1: 94°C, 3 min; Step 2: 94°C, 15 sec; Step 3: 60°C, 1 min; Step 4: 68°C, 2 min; Step 5: Steps 2, 3, and 4 repeated 20 times; Step 6: 68°C, 5 min; Step 7: storage at 4°C. In the alternative, the parameters for primer pair T7 and SK+ were as follows: Step 1: 94°C, 3 min; Step 2: 94°C, 15 sec; Step 3: 57°C, 1 min; Step 4: 68°C, 2 min; Step 5: Steps 2, 3, and 4 repeated 20 times; Step 6: 68°C, 5 min; Step 7: storage at 4°C.

The concentration of DNA in each well was determined by dispensing 100 μ l PICOGREEN quantitation reagent (0.25% (v/v) PICOGREEN; Molecular Probes, Eugene OR) dissolved in 1X TE and 0.5 μ l of undiluted PCR product into each well of an opaque fluorimeter plate (Corning Costar, Acton MA), allowing the DNA to bind to the reagent. The plate was scanned in a Fluoroskan II (Labsystems Oy, Helsinki, Finland) to measure the fluorescence of the sample and to quantify the concentration of DNA. A 5 μ l to 10 μ l aliquot of the reaction mixture was analyzed by electrophoresis on a 1% agarose mini-gel to determine which reactions were successful in extending the sequence.

The extended nucleotides were desalted and concentrated, transferred to 384-well plates, digested with CviJI cholera virus endonuclease (Molecular Biology Research, Madison WI), and sonicated or sheared prior to religation into pUC 18 vector (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). For shotgun sequencing, the digested nucleotides were separated on low concentration (0.6 to 0.8%) agarose gels, fragments were excised, and agar digested with Agar ACE (Promega). Extended clones were religated using T4 ligase (New England Biolabs, Beverly MA) into pUC 18 vector (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), treated with Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene) to fill-in restriction site overhangs, and transfected into competent <u>E. coli</u> cells. Transformed cells were selected on

35

10

antibiotic-containing media, individual colonies were picked and cultured overnight at 37°C in 384-well plates in LB/2x carb liquid media.

The cells were lysed, and DNA was amplified by PCR using Taq DNA polymerase (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) and Pfu DNA polymerase (Stratagene) with the following parameters: Step 1: 94°C, 3 min; Step 2: 94°C, 15 sec; Step 3: 60°C, 1 min; Step 4: 72°C, 2 min; Step 5: steps 2, 3, and 4 repeated 29 times; Step 6: 72°C, 5 min; Step 7: storage at 4°C. DNA was quantified by PICOGREEN reagent (Molecular Probes) as described above. Samples with low DNA recoveries were reamplified using the same conditions as described above. Samples were diluted with 20% dimethysulfoxide (1:2, v/v), and sequenced using DYENAMIC energy transfer sequencing primers and the DYENAMIC DIRECT kit (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) or the ABI PRISM BIGDYE Terminator cycle sequencing ready reaction kit (Perkin-Elmer).

In like manner, the full length polynucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:3 are verified using the above procedure.

In like manner, the polynucleotide sequences of SEQ ID NO:3-4 are used to obtain 5' regulatory sequences using the procedure above along with oligonucleotides designed for such extension, and an appropriate genomic library.

VIII. Labeling and Use of Individual Hybridization Probes

Hybridization probes derived from SEQ ID NO:3-4 are employed to screen cDNAs, genomic DNAs, or mRNAs. Although the labeling of oligonucleotides, consisting of about 20 base pairs, is specifically described, essentially the same procedure is used with larger nucleotide fragments. Oligonucleotides are designed using state-of-the-art software such as OLIGO 4.06 software (National Biosciences) and labeled by combining 50 pmol of each oligomer, 250 μ Ci of [γ - 32 P] adenosine triphosphate (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech), and T4 polynucleotide kinase (DuPont NEN, Boston MA). The labeled oligonucleotides are substantially purified using a SEPHADEX G-25 superfine size exclusion dextran bead column (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). An aliquot containing 10^7 counts per minute of the labeled probe is used in a typical membrane-based hybridization analysis of human genomic DNA digested with one of the following endonucleases: Ase I, Bgl II, Eco RI, Pst I, Xba I, or Pvu II (DuPont NEN).

The DNA from each digest is fractionated on a 0.7% agarose gel and transferred to nylon membranes (Nytran Plus, Schleicher & Schuell, Durham NH). Hybridization is carried out for 16 hours at 40°C. To remove nonspecific signals, blots are sequentially washed at room temperature under conditions of up to, for example, 0.1 x saline sodium citrate and 0.5% sodium dodecyl sulfate. Hybridization patterns are visualized using autoradiography or an alternative imaging means and compared.

IX. Microarrays

15

20

30

A chemical coupling procedure and an ink jet device can be used to synthesize array elements on the surface of a substrate. (See, e.g., Baldeschweiler, <u>supra.</u>) An array analogous to a dot or slot blot may also be used to arrange and link elements to the surface of a substrate using thermal, UV, chemical, or mechanical bonding procedures. A typical array may be produced by hand or using available methods and machines and contain any appropriate number of elements. After hybridization, nonhybridized probes are removed and a scanner used to determine the levels and patterns of fluorescence. The degree of complementarity and the relative abundance of each probe which hybridizes to an element on the microarray may be assessed through analysis of the scanned images.

Full length cDNAs, Expressed Sequence Tags (ESTs), or fragments thereof may comprise the elements of the microarray. Fragments suitable for hybridization can be selected using software well known in the art such as LASERGENE software (DNASTAR). Full length cDNAs, ESTs, or fragments thereof corresponding to one of the nucleotide sequences of the present invention, or selected at random from a cDNA library relevant to the present invention, are arranged on an appropriate substrate, e.g., a glass slide. The cDNA is fixed to the slide using, e.g., UV cross-linking followed by thermal and chemical treatments and subsequent drying. (See, e.g., Schena, M. et al. (1995) Science 270:467-470; Shalon, D. et al. (1996) Genome Res. 6:639-645.) Fluorescent probes are prepared and used for hybridization to the elements on the substrate. The substrate is analyzed by procedures described above.

X. Complementary Polynucleotides

Sequences complementary to the GCREC-encoding sequences, or any parts thereof, are used to detect, decrease, or inhibit expression of naturally occurring GCREC. Although use of oligonucleotides comprising from about 15 to 30 base pairs is described, essentially the same procedure is used with smaller or with larger sequence fragments. Appropriate oligonucleotides are designed using OLIGO 4.06 software (National Biosciences) and the coding sequence of GCREC. To inhibit transcription, a complementary oligonucleotide is designed from the most unique 5' sequence and used to prevent promoter binding to the coding sequence. To inhibit translation, a complementary oligonucleotide is designed to prevent ribosomal binding to the GCREC-encoding transcript.

XI. Expression of GCREC

Expression and purification of GCREC is achieved using bacterial or virus-based expression systems. For expression of GCREC in bacteria, cDNA is subcloned into an appropriate vector containing an antibiotic resistance gene and an inducible promoter that directs high levels of cDNA transcription. Examples of such promoters include, but are not limited to, the *trp-lac* (*tac*) hybrid promoter and the T5 or T7 bacteriophage promoter in conjunction with the *lac* operator regulatory

15

25

30

element. Recombinant vectors are transformed into suitable bacterial hosts, e.g., BL21(DE3). Antibiotic resistant bacteria express GCREC upon induction with isopropyl beta-D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG). Expression of GCREC in eukaryotic cells is achieved by infecting insect or mammalian cell lines with recombinant Autographica californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcMNPV), commonly known as baculovirus. The nonessential polyhedrin gene of baculovirus is replaced with cDNA encoding GCREC by either homologous recombination or bacterial-mediated transposition involving transfer plasmid intermediates. Viral infectivity is maintained and the strong polyhedrin promoter drives high levels of cDNA transcription. Recombinant baculovirus is used to infect Spodoptera frugiperda (Sf9) insect cells in most cases, or human hepatocytes, in some cases. Infection of the latter requires additional genetic modifications to baculovirus. (See Engelhard, E.K. et al. (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:3224-3227; Sandig, V. et al. (1996) Hum. Gene Ther. 7:1937-1945.)

In most expression systems, GCREC is synthesized as a fusion protein with, e.g., glutathione S-transferase (GST) or a peptide epitope tag, such as FLAG or 6-His, permitting rapid, single-step, affinity-based purification of recombinant fusion protein from crude cell lysates. GST, a 26-kilodalton enzyme from Schistosoma japonicum, enables the purification of fusion proteins on immobilized glutathione under conditions that maintain protein activity and antigenicity (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). Following purification, the GST moiety can be proteolytically cleaved from GCREC at specifically engineered sites. FLAG, an 8-amino acid peptide, enables immunoaffinity purification using commercially available monoclonal and polyclonal anti-FLAG antibodies (Eastman Kodak). 6-His, a stretch of six consecutive histidine residues, enables purification on metal-chelate resins (QIAGEN). Methods for protein expression and purification are discussed in Ausubel (1995, supra, ch. 10 and 16). Purified GCREC obtained by these methods can be used directly in the following assay and in the assays shown in Examples XV, XVI, and XVII.

XII. Functional Assays

GCREC function is assessed by expressing the sequences encoding GCREC at physiologically elevated levels in mammalian cell culture systems. cDNA is subcloned into a mammalian expression vector containing a strong promoter that drives high levels of cDNA expression. Vectors of choice include pCMV SPORT (Life Technologies) and pCR3.1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad CA), both of which contain the cytomegalovirus promoter. 5-10 μ g of recombinant vector are transiently transfected into a human cell line, for example, an endothelial or hematopoietic cell line, using either liposome formulations or electroporation. 1-2 μ g of an additional plasmid containing sequences encoding a marker protein are co-transfected. Expression of a marker protein provides a means to distinguish transfected cells from nontransfected cells and is a reliable predictor of cDNA expression from the recombinant vector. Marker proteins of choice include, e.g., Green

15

20

25

Fluorescent Protein (GFP; Clontech), CD64, or a CD64-GFP fusion protein. Flow cytometry (FCM), an automated, laser optics-based technique, is used to identify transfected cells expressing GFP or CD64-GFP and to evaluate the apoptotic state of the cells and other cellular properties. FCM detects and quantifies the uptake of fluorescent molecules that diagnose events preceding or coincident with cell death. These events include changes in nuclear DNA content as measured by staining of DNA with propidium iodide; changes in cell size and granularity as measured by forward light scatter and 90 degree side light scatter; down-regulation of DNA synthesis as measured by decrease in bromodeoxyuridine uptake; alterations in expression of cell surface and intracellular proteins as measured by reactivity with specific antibodies; and alterations in plasma membrane composition as measured by the binding of fluorescein-conjugated Annexin V protein to the cell surface. Methods in flow cytometry are discussed in Ormerod, M.G. (1994) Flow Cytometry, Oxford, New York NY.

The influence of GCREC on gene expression can be assessed using highly purified populations of cells transfected with sequences encoding GCREC and either CD64 or CD64-GFP. CD64 and CD64-GFP are expressed on the surface of transfected cells and bind to conserved regions of human immunoglobulin G (IgG). Transfected cells are efficiently separated from nontransfected cells using magnetic beads coated with either human IgG or antibody against CD64 (DYNAL, Lake Success NY). mRNA can be purified from the cells using methods well known by those of skill in the art. Expression of mRNA encoding GCREC and other genes of interest can be analyzed by northern analysis or microarray techniques.

XIII. Production of GCREC Specific Antibodies

GCREC substantially purified using polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE; see, e.g., Harrington, M.G. (1990) Methods Enzymol. 182:488-495), or other purification techniques, is used to immunize rabbits and to produce antibodies using standard protocols.

Alternatively, the GCREC amino acid sequence is analyzed using LASERGENE software (DNASTAR) to determine regions of high immunogenicity, and a corresponding oligopeptide is synthesized and used to raise antibodies by means known to those of skill in the art. Methods for selection of appropriate epitopes, such as those near the C-terminus or in hydrophilic regions are well described in the art. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1995, <u>supra</u>, ch. 11.)

Typically, oligopeptides of about 15 residues in length are synthesized using an ABI 431A peptide synthesizer (Perkin-Elmer) using fmoc-chemistry and coupled to KLH (Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis MO) by reaction with N-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (MBS) to increase immunogenicity. (See, e.g., Ausubel, 1995, supra.) Rabbits are immunized with the oligopeptide-KLH complex in complete Freund's adjuvant. Resulting antisera are tested for antipeptide and anti-GCREC activity by, for example, binding the peptide or GCREC to a substrate, blocking with 1% BSA, reacting with rabbit antisera, washing, and reacting with radio-iodinated goat anti-rabbit IgG.

15

25

XIV. Purification of Naturally Occurring GCREC Using Specific Antibodies

Naturally occurring or recombinant GCREC is substantially purified by immunoaffinity chromatography using antibodies specific for GCREC. An immunoaffinity column is constructed by covalently coupling anti-GCREC antibody to an activated chromatographic resin, such as CNBr-activated SEPHAROSE (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). After the coupling, the resin is blocked and washed according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Media containing GCREC are passed over the immunoaffinity column, and the column is washed under conditions that allow the preferential absorbance of GCREC (e.g., high ionic strength buffers in the presence of detergent). The column is eluted under conditions that disrupt antibody/GCREC binding (e.g., a buffer of pH 2 to pH 3, or a high concentration of a chaotrope, such as urea or thiocyanate ion), and GCREC is collected.

XV. Identification of Molecules Which Interact with GCREC

Molecules which interact with GCREC may include agonists and antagonists, as well as molecules involved in signal transduction, such as G proteins. GCREC, or a fragment thereof, is labeled with ¹²⁵I Bolton-Hunter reagent. (See, e.g., Bolton A.E. and W.M. Hunter (1973) Biochem. J. 133:529-539.) A fragment of GCREC includes, for example, a fragment comprising one or more of the three extracellular loops, the extracellular N-terminal region, or the third intracellular loop. Candidate molecules previously arrayed in the wells of a multi-well plate are incubated with the labeled GCREC, washed, and any wells with labeled GCREC complex are assayed. Data obtained using different concentrations of GCREC are used to calculate values for the number, affinity, and association of GCREC with the candidate ligand molecules.

Alternatively, molecules interacting with GCREC are analyzed using the yeast two-hybrid system as described in Fields, S. and O. Song (1989) Nature 340:245-246, or using commercially available kits based on the two-hybrid system, such as the MATCHMAKER system (Clontech).

Potential GCREC agonists or antagonists may be tested for activation or inhibition of GCREC receptor activity using the assays described in sections XVI and XVII. Candidate molecules may be selected from known GPCR agonists or antagonists, peptide libraries, or combinatorial chemical libraries.

Methods for detecting interactions of GCREC with intracellular signal transduction molecules such as G proteins are based on the premise that internal segments or cytoplasmic domains from an orphan G protein-coupled seven transmembrane receptor may be exchanged with the analogous domains of a known G protein-coupled seven transmembrane receptor and used to identify the G-proteins and downstream signaling pathways activated by the orphan receptor domains (Kobilka, B.K. et al. (1988) Science 240:1310-1316). In an analogous fashion, domains of the orphan receptor may be cloned as a portion of a fusion protein and used in binding assays to demonstrate

10

15

25

30

35

interactions with specific G proteins. Studies have shown that the third intracellular loop of G protein-coupled seven transmembrane receptors is important for G protein interaction and signal transduction (Conklin, B.R. et al. (1993) Cell 73:631-641). For example, the DNA fragment corresponding to the third intracellular loop of GCREC may be amplified by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and subcloned into a fusion vector such as pGEX (Pharmacia Biotech). The construct is transformed into an appropriate bacterial host, induced, and the fusion protein is purified from the cell lysate by glutathione-Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia Biotech) affinity chromatography.

For in vitro binding assays, cell extracts containing G proteins are prepared by extraction with 50 mM Tris, pH 7.8, 1 mM EGTA, 5 mM MgCl₂, 20 mM CHAPS, 20% glycerol, 10 µg of both aprotinin and leupeptin, and 20 μ l of 50 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride. The lysate is incubated on ice for 45 min with constant stirring, centrifuged at 23,000 g for 15 min at 4°C, and the supernatant is collected. 750 µg of cell extract is incubated with GST fusion protein beads for 2 h at 4°C. The GST beads are washed five times with phosphate-buffered saline. Bound G subunits are detected by [32P]ADP-ribosylation with pertussis or cholera toxins. The reactions are terminated by the addition of SDS sample buffer (4.6% (w/v) SDS, 10% (v/v) β -mercaptoethanol, 20% (w/v) glycerol, 95.2 mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8, 0.01% (w/v) bromphenol blue). The [32P]ADP-labeled proteins are separated on 10% SDS-PAGE gels, and autoradiographed. These gels are transferred to nitrocellulose paper, blocked with blotto (5% nonfat dried milk, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 2 mM CaCl₂, 80 mM NaCl, 0.02% NaN₃, and 0.2% Nonidet P-40) for 1 hour at room temperature, followed by incubation for 1.5 hours with $G\alpha$ subtype selective antibodies (1:500; Calbiochem-Novabiochem). After three washes, blots are incubated with horseradish peroxidase (HRP)-conjugated goat anti-rabbit immunoglobulin (1:2000, Cappel, Westchester PA) and visualized by the chemiluminescence-based ECL method (Amersham Corp.).

XVI. Demonstration of GCREC Activity

An assay for GCREC activity measures the expression of GCREC on the cell surface. cDNA encoding GCREC is transfected into an appropriate mammalian cell line. Cell surface proteins are labeled with biotin as described (de la Fuente, M.A. et al. (1997) Blood 90:2398-2405). Immunoprecipitations are performed using GCREC-specific antibodies, and immunoprecipitated samples are analyzed using sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) and immunoblotting techniques. The ratio of labeled immunoprecipitant to unlabeled immunoprecipitant is proportional to the amount of GCREC expressed on the cell surface.

In the alternative, an assay for GCREC activity is based on a prototypical assay for ligand/receptor-mediated modulation of cell proliferation. This assay measures the rate of DNA synthesis in Swiss mouse 3T3 cells. A plasmid containing polynucleotides encoding GCREC is added to quiescent 3T3 cultured cells using transfection methods well known in the art. The

10

15

20

transiently transfected cells are then incubated in the presence of [3H]thymidine, a radioactive DNA precursor molecule. Varying amounts of GCREC ligand are then added to the cultured cells. Incorporation of [3H]thymidine into acid-precipitable DNA is measured over an appropriate time interval using a radioisotope counter, and the amount incorporated is directly proportional to the amount of newly synthesized DNA. A linear dose-response curve over at least a hundred-fold GCREC ligand concentration range is indicative of receptor activity. One unit of activity per milliliter is defined as the concentration of GCREC producing a 50% response level, where 100% represents maximal incorporation of [3H]thymidine into acid-precipitable DNA (McKay, I. and I. Leigh, eds. (1993) Growth Factors: A Practical Approach, Oxford University Press, New York, NY, p. 73.)

In a further alternative, the assay for GCREC activity is based upon the ability of GPCR family proteins to modulate G protein-activated second messenger signal transduction pathways (e.g., cAMP; Gaudin, P. et al. (1998) J. Biol. Chem. 273:4990-4996). A plasmid encoding full length GCREC is transfected into a mammalian cell line (e.g., Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) or human embryonic kidney (HEK-293) cell lines) using methods well-known in the art. Transfected cells are grown in 12-well trays in culture medium for 48 hours, then the culture medium is discarded, and the attached cells are gently washed with PBS. The cells are then incubated in culture medium with or without ligand for 30 minutes, then the medium is removed and cells lysed by treatment with 1 M perchloric acid. The cAMP levels in the lysate are measured by radioimmunoassay using methods well-known in the art. Changes in the levels of cAMP in the lysate from cells exposed to ligand compared to those without ligand are proportional to the amount of GCREC present in the transfected cells.

To measure changes in inositol phosphate levels, the cells are grown in 24-well plates containing $1x10^5$ cells/well and incubated with inositol-free media and [3 H]myoinositol, 2 μ Ci/well, for 48 hr. The culture medium is removed, and the cells washed with buffer containing 10 mM LiCl followed by addition of ligand. The reaction is stopped by addition of perchloric acid. Inositol phosphates are extracted and separated on Dowex AG1-X8 (Bio-Rad) anion exchange resin, and the total labeled inositol phosphates counted by liquid scintillation. Changes in the levels of labeled inositol phosphate from cells exposed to ligand compared to those without ligand are proportional to the amount of GCREC present in the transfected cells.

XVII. Identification of GCREC ligands

GCREC is expressed in a eukaryotic cell line such as CHO (Chinese Hamster Ovary) or HEK (Human Embryonic Kidney) 293 which have a good history of GPCR expression and which contain a wide range of G-proteins allowing for functional coupling of the expressed GCREC to downstream effectors. The transformed cells are assayed for activation of the expressed receptors in

15

25

the presence of candidate ligands. Activity is measured by changes in intracellular second messengers, such as cyclic AMP or Ca2+. These may be measured directly using standard methods well known in the art, or by the use of reporter gene assays in which a luminescent protein (e.g. firefly luciferase or green fluorescent protein) is under the transcriptional control of a promoter responsive to the stimulation of protein kinase C by the activated receptor (Milligan, G. et al. (1996) Trends Pharmacol. Sci. 17:235-237). Assay technologies are available for both of these second messenger systems to allow high throughput readout in multi-well plate format, such as the adenylyl cyclase activation FlashPlate Assay (NEN Life Sciences Products), or fluorescent Ca2+ indicators such as Fluo-4 AM (Molecular Probes) in combination with the FLIPR fluorimetric plate reading system (Molecular Devices). In cases where the physiologically relevant second messenger pathway is not known, GCREC may be coexpressed with the G-proteins $G_{\alpha 15/16}$ which have been demonstrated to couple to a wide range of G-proteins (Offermans, S. and M.I. Simon (1995) J. Biol. Chem. 270:15175-15180), in order to funnel the signal transduction of the GCREC through a pathway involving phospholipase C and Ca2+ mobilization. Alternatively, GCREC may be expressed in engineered yeast systems which lack endogenous GPCRs, thus providing the advantage of a null background for GCREC activation screening. These yeast systems substitute a human GPCR and Ga protein for the corresponding components of the endogenous yeast pheromone receptor pathway. Downstream signaling pathways are also modified so that the normal yeast response to the signal is converted to positive growth on selective media or to reporter gene expression (Broach, J.R. and J. Thorner (1996) Nature 384 (supp.):14-16). The receptors are screened against putative ligands including known GPCR ligands and other naturally occurring bioactive molecules. Biological extracts from tissues, biological fluids and cell supernatants are also screened.

Various modifications and variations of the described methods and systems of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art without departing from the scope and spirit of the invention. Although the invention has been described in connection with certain embodiments, it should be understood that the invention as claimed should not be unduly limited to such specific embodiments. Indeed, various modifications of the described modes for carrying out the invention which are obvious to those skilled in molecular biology or related fields are intended to be within the scope of the following claims.

10

15

20

What is claimed is:

- 1. An isolated polypeptide comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of:
 - a) an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2,
- b) a naturally occurring amino acid sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2,
- c) a biologically active fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2, and
- d) an immunogenic fragment of an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2.
 - 2. An isolated polypeptide of claim 1 selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:1-2.
 - 3. An isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of claim 1.
- 4. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 3 selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4.
- 5. A recombinant polynucleotide comprising a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide of claim 3.
 - 6. A cell transformed with a recombinant polynucleotide of claim 5.
- 25 7. A transgenic organism comprising a recombinant polynucleotide of claim 5.
 - 8. A method for producing a polypeptide of claim 1, the method comprising:
- a) culturing a cell under conditions suitable for expression of the polypeptide, wherein said
 cell is transformed with a recombinant polynucleotide, and said recombinant polynucleotide
 comprises a promoter sequence operably linked to a polynucleotide encoding the polypeptide of
 claim 1, and
 - b) recovering the polypeptide so expressed.
 - 9. An isolated antibody which specifically binds to a polypeptide of claim 1.

20

25

35

- 10. An isolated polynucleotide comprising a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of:
 - a) a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4,
- a naturally occurring polynucleotide sequence having at least 90% sequence identity to a
 polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:3-4,
 - c) a polynucleotide sequence complementary to a),
 - d) a polynucleotide sequence complementary to b), and
 - e) an RNA equivalent of a)-d).
- 11. An isolated polynucleotide comprising at least 60 contiguous nucleotides of a polynucleotide of claim 10.
 - 12. A method for detecting a target polynucleotide in a sample, said target polynucleotide having a sequence of a polynucleotide of claim 10, the method comprising:
 - a) hybridizing the sample with a probe comprising at least 16 contiguous nucleotides comprising a sequence complementary to said target polynucleotide in the sample, and which probe specifically hybridizes to said target polynucleotide, under conditions whereby a hybridization complex is formed between said probe and said target polynucleotide, and
 - b) detecting the presence or absence of said hybridization complex, and, optionally, if present, the amount thereof.
 - 13. A method of claim 12, wherein the probe comprises at least 30 contiguous nucleotides.
 - 14. A method of claim 12, wherein the probe comprises at least 60 contiguous nucleotides.
 - 15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a polypeptide of claim1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.
 - 16. A method for treating a disease or condition associated with decreased expression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment the pharmaceutical composition of claim 15.
 - 17. A method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an agonist of a polypeptide of claim 1, the method comprising:
 - a) exposing a sample comprising a polypeptide of claim 1 to a compound, and

- b) detecting agonist activity in the sample.
- 18. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an agonist compound identified by a method of claim 17 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

19. A method for treating a disease or condition associated with decreased expression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition of claim 18.

10

- 20. A method for screening a compound for effectiveness as an antagonist of a polypeptide of claim 1, the method comprising:
 - a) exposing a sample comprising a polypeptide of claim 1 to a compound, and
 - b) detecting antagonist activity in the sample.

15

21. A pharmaceutical composition comprising an antagonist compound identified by a method of claim 20 and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

20

22. A method for treating a disease or condition associated with overexpression of functional GCREC, comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment a pharmaceutical composition of claim 21.

23. A method for screening a compound for effectiveness in altering expression of a target polynucleotide, wherein said target polynucleotide comprises a sequence of claim 4, the method comprising:

a) exposing a sample comprising the target polynucleotide to a compound, and

25

b) detecting altered expression of the target polynucleotide.

b) dete

5

ABSTRACT OF THE DISCLOSURE

The invention provides human G-protein coupled receptors (GCREC) and polynucleotides which identify and encode GCREC. The invention also provides expression vectors, host cells, antibodies, agonists, and antagonists. The invention also provides methods for diagnosing, treating, or preventing disorders associated with aberrant expression of GCREC.



Incyte	Polynucleotide ID	10000003	30203CDT	しロングくしてはくし	エロンキマエこのもエ	
Polynucleotide	SEQ ID NO:	•	2		4	
Incyte	Polypeptide ID		5628963CD1		1453124CD1	
Polypeptide	SEO ID NO:	200	•		7	
Tacato	TT TO FORD	TTO Jaco TT	562863	2020200	1453124	ドロドクトド

-

Genbank	Котолод		Cysteinyl leukotriene LTD4 receptor [Homo sapiens]		Seven transmembrane receptor [kartus norvegicus]	
Probability	Score		2.2e-54		1.0e-134	
GenBank	TON CIT		a5353887		a5525078	
Incvte	Dolumentide ID	FOT Y DEDCARG	5628963001		1453124001	T 707 77 77 7
Polvnentide	CEO TO NO.	מבל דם מפני		T-	C	7

Analytical Methods and Databases	SPScan	HMMER	HMMER-PFAM		ProfileScan		BLIMPS- BLOCKS			BLIMPS-	PRINTS					DI TWDC.	DDING	FRINTS		OMOG_mor ra	PLASI - DOMO	BLAST-DOMO		BLAST-	PRODOM
Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs	Signal peptide:	Transmembrane domains:	7 transmembrane receptor (rhodopsin	family):	G-protein coupled receptors signature:	S115-I166	G-protein coupled receptor:	BLOOZ37A: WICE LIES BIOO337B: C310-Y221		1-	PR00237A: F40-L64	PR00237B: V73-R94	PR00237C: L118-M140	PR00237D: S154-D175	PR00237E: N202-I225		Chemokine receptor signature:	PR00657C: F87-Y97	PR00657D: S115-F128	PR00657G: F307-K321	G-protein coupled receptor:	O motoin compled recentor:	G-procein compred 2005 000 DM00013 P41231 27-322: E34-E310	G-protein coupled receptor:	
Potential Glycosylation	NZO NZ6 N30	INTOI																				-			
Potential Phosphorylation	T344	S15 S1/6 S186 S151 S241 T265	T273																						
Amino	Residues 346																								
Incyte Polypeptide	ID 5628963CD1																								
SEQ	NO:																								

Table 3 (cont.)

Analytical Methods and Databases	HMMER	SPScan	HMMER		HMMER-PFAM	HWMER-PFAM		BLIMPS-	BLOCKS	-					BLIMPS-	PRINTS		Dr TMBC	PRINTS				BLAST-DOMO		BLAST-DOMO
Signature Sequences, Domains and Motifs	Signal_peptide:	Signal peptide:	MI-GI/		CL-1-like GP	S530-T-980	funity)	Foot-post	٠.٠	BL00649C: C657-L682	BL00649D: A746-W770	BL00649E: L745-V774	BL00649F: I786-G807	BL00649G: A828-L853	CAMP-type GPCR signature:	PR00247A: T589-W611		PR00247E: L744-L764	Secretin-like GPCR superfamily:			PR00249G: H820-L841	Hormone receptor EMR1 precursor:	DM05221 I37225 347-738: C534-Q847	Hormone receptor EMR1 precursor: DM05221 P48960 347-738: C534-Q847
Potential Glycosylation	N139 N168		N329 N354	N308 N309 N410 N423 M437 N455	N512 N528		N 23 11800							-											
Potential Phosphorylation	T13 T30 T55	2266	T370 S3	4 S514 3 S779	S401 S4	T726 S8	T862 S8/1																		
Amino	Residues 910																			n kir	 				 - ·
Incyte Polypeptide	1453124CD1																								
SEQ ID	NO:																								

Table 3 (cont.)

Analytical	Methods and Databases	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST-DOMO	BLAST- PRODOM
	Signature sequences, Domains and Motifs	Hormone receptor EMR1 precursor:	G-protein coupled receptors family 2:	G-protein coupled receptor: PD000752: V585-Q847
	Potential Glycosylation	סדרשמ		
	Potential Potential Phosphorylation Glycosylation	Sares		
	Amino	Residues		
	Incyte Polypeptide	ID		
	SEQ	NO:		

3 5628963CB1	B1	Length	Fragments	Sequence Fragments	Position	Position
305050705		1625	1-44	5628963H1 (PLACFER01)	1	264
		707	437-1625	7163068F8 (PLACNOR01)	1024	1625
			1	FT.324227 00001	137	1184
107070177	,	3116		4862394T8 (PROSTUTO9)	2777	3429
4 T453124CB1	 T 20	0 # # 0		955131R6 (KIDNNOT05)	1959	2484
				4862394T9 (PROSTUTO9)	2972	3446
	<u> </u>			70485837V1	18	619
				955131T6 (KIDNNOT05)	2416	3054
		-		6013739381	1480	1871
				70491324V1	449	791
				70483085V1)	736	1355
				7328527H1	1851	2304
				2188518F6 (PROSNOT26)		435
				70485673V1	066	1452
				70484098V1	1242	1841

┥

Polymucleotide	Incyte	Kepresentative
TON OIL COL	Project ID	Library
SEX ID NO:		DECINOR 19
0	5628963CB1	FLACIONAL
C .	# () # ()	PD05mt1m09
V	1453124CB1	/ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \
1		

Library	Vector	Library Description
PLACNOR01	PCDNA2.1	Library was constructed using pooled county from two different county. So you get after
		mRNA isolated from placental tissue removed itom a carcasian male fetus (donor B)
		who died after 18 weeks' gestation from fetal demise. Serology was positive for anti-
		cytomegalovirus in donor A and negative in donor B. Facienc miscory increases and history
		wrapped around the head (3 times) and an abortion in the mother in donor A.
		included multiple pregnancies and tive directions, directions tissue removed from a 66-year-
PROSTUT09	PINCY	Library was constructed using KNA isolated troum tradical cystectomy, and urinary diversion.
-48		old Caucasian male during a radical prosection. The patient presented with prostatic
		Pathology indicated grade 5 translitionary in the properties of Family
		intlammatory disease. Facted inscory intraced the property of sease.
		history included a malignant breast neoplasm, tuberculosis, ceresiouscenter management
		atherosclerotic coronary artery disease and lung cancer.

Parameter Threshold Mismatch <50%	ESTs: Probability value= 1.0E-8 or less Full Length sequences: Probability value= 1.0E-10 or less ESTs: fasta E value=1.06E-6 Assembled ESTs: fasta Identity=95% or greater and Match length=200 bases or greater; fastx E value=1.0B-8 or less Full Length sequences: fastx score=100 or greater	Score=1000 or greater; Ratio of Score/Strength = 0.75 or larger; and, if applicable, Probability value= 1.0B-3 or less	Score=10-50 bits for referred this, depending on individual protein families
Reference Perkin-Elmer Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA. Perkin-Elmer Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA; Paracel Inc., Pasadena, CA. Perkin-Elmer Applied Biosystems,	Foster City, CA. Altschul, S.F. et al. (1990) J. Mol. Biol. 215:403-410; Altschul, S.F. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25: 3389-3402. Pearson, W.R. and D.J. Lipman (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad Sci. 85:2444-2448; Pearson, W.R. (1990) Methods Enzymol. 183: 63-98; and Smith, T.F. and M. S. Waterman (1981) Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482-489.	Henikoff, S and J.G. Henikoff, Nucl. Acid Res., 19:6565-72, 1991. J.G. Henikoff and S. Henikoff (1996) Methods Enzymol. 266:88-105; and Attwood, T.K. et al. (1997) J. Chem. Inf. Comput. Sci. 37: 417-424.	Krogh, A. et al. (1994) J. Mol. Biol., 235:1501-1531; Sonnhammer, E.L.L. et al. (1988) Nucleic Acids Res. 26:320-322.
Description A program that removes vector sequences and masks ambiguous bases in nucleic acid sequences. A Fast Data Finder useful in comparing and annotating amino acid or nucleic acid sequences.	A Basic Local Alignment Search Tool useful in sequence similarity search for amino acid and nucleic acid sequences. BLAST includes five functions: blastp, blastn, blastx, tblastn, and tblastx. A Pearson and Lipman algorithm that searches for similarity between a query sequence and a group of sequences of the same type. FASTA comprises as least five functions: fasta, tfasta, fastx, and ssearch.	A BLocks IMProved Searcher that matches a sequence against those in BLOCKS, PRINTS, DOMO, PRODOM, and PFAM databases to search for gene families, sequence homology, and structural fingerprint regions.	An algorithm for searching a query sequence against hidden Markov model (HMM)-based databases of protein family consensus sequences, such as PFAM.
Program ABI FACTURA ABI/PARACEL FDF	BLAST FASTA	BLIMPS	HMMER

Table 7 (cont.)

Description	Reference	Parameter Threshold
 An algorithm that searches for structural and sequence motifs in protein sequences that match sequence patterns defined in Prosite.	Gribskov, M. et al. (1988) CABIOS 4:61-66; Gribskov, et al. (1989) Methods Enzymol. 183:146-159; Bairoch, A. et al. (1997) Nucleic Acids Res. 25: 217-221.	Normalized quality scorez GCG-specified "HIGH" value for that particular Prosite motif. Generally, score=1.4-2.1.
A base-calling algorithm that examines automated sequencer traces with high sensitivity and probability.	Ewing, B. et al. (1998) Genome Res. 8:175-185; Ewing, B. and P. Green (1998) Genome Res. 8:186- 194.	
A Phils Revised Assembly Program including SWAT and CrossMatch, programs based on efficient implementation of the Smith-Waterman algorithm, useful in searching sequence homology and assembling DNA sequences.	Smith, T.F. and M. S. Waterman (1981) Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482-489; Smith, T.F. and M. S. Waterman (1981) J. Mol. Biol. 147:195-197; and Green, P., University of Washington, Seattle, WA.	Score= 120 or greater; Match length= 56 or greater
A graphical tool for viewing and editing Phrap assemblies	Gordon, D. et al. (1998) Genome Res. 8:195-202.	
A weight matrix analysis program that scans protein sequences for the presence of secretory signal peptides.	Niclson, H. et al. (1997) Protein Enginearing 10:1-6; Claverie, J.M. and S. Audic (1997) CABIOS 12: 431-439.	Score=3.5 or greater
A program that searches amino acid sequences for patterns that matched those defined in Prosite.	Bairoch et al. <u>supra</u> ; Wisconsin Package Program Manual, version 9, page M51-59, Genetics Computer Group, Madison, WI.	

SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<110> Policky, Jennifer L.
                Tribouley, Catherine M.
                Tang, Y. Tom
                Baughn, Mariah R.
                Graul, Rick
AUG 1 1 2006
                Khan, Farrah A.
                Nguyen, Danniel B.
                Patterson, Chandra
          <120> G-PROTEIN COUPLED RECEPTORS
          <130> PI-0072 P
          <140> To Be Assigned
          <141> Herewith
          <160> 4
          <170> PERL Program
  17
          <210> 1
          <211> 346
  Ü
          <212> PRT
          <213> Homo sapiens
  Ţ
  Ę
          <220>
  100
          <221> misc_feature
  10
          <223> Incyte ID No: 5628963CD1
          <400> 1
  $
          Met Glu Arg Lys Phe Met Ser Leu Gln Pro Ser Ile Ser Val Ser
  Ü
          Glu Met Glu Pro Asn Gly Thr Phe Ser Asn Asn Asn Ser Arg Asn
                            20
                                                25
          Cys Thr Ile Glu Asn Phe Lys Arg Glu Phe Phe Pro Ile Val Tyr
  40
                            35
          Leu Ile Ile Phe Phe Trp Gly Val Leu Gly Asn Gly Leu Ser Ile
                                                 55
                                                                     60
                            50
          Tyr Val Phe Leu Gln Pro Tyr Lys Lys Ser Thr Ser Val Asn Val
                                                                     75
                                                70
           Phe Met Leu Asn Leu Ala Ile Ser Asp Leu Leu Phe Ile Ser Thr
                                                                     90
                            80
                                                85
          Leu Pro Phe Arg Ala Asp Tyr Tyr Leu Arg Gly Ser Asn Trp Ile
                                               100
                                                                    105
                            95
           Phe Gly Asp Leu Ala Cys Arg Ile Met Ser Tyr Ser Leu Tyr Val
                                                115
                           110
           Asn Met Tyr Ser Ser Ile Tyr Phe Leu Thr Val Leu Ser Val Val
                           125
                                                130
           Arg Phe Leu Ala Met Val His Pro Phe Arg Leu Leu His Val Thr
                                                145
                                                                    150
                           140
           Ser Ile Arg Ser Ala Trp Ile Leu Cys Gly Ile Ile Trp Ile Leu
                           155
                                                160
           Ile Met Ala Ser Ser Ile Met Leu Leu Asp Ser Gly Ser Glu Gln
                                                175
                           170
           Asn Gly Ser Val Thr Ser Cys Leu Glu Leu Asn Leu Tyr Lys Ile
                                                190
                           185
           Ala Lys Leu Gln Thr Met Asn Tyr Ile Ala Leu Val Val Gly Cys
                                                205
                           200
```

```
PI-0072 P
Leu Leu Pro Phe Phe Thr Leu Ser Ile Cys Tyr Leu Leu Ile Ile
                                    220
                215
Arg Val Leu Leu Lys Val Glu Val Pro Glu Ser Gly Leu Arg Val
                                    235
                230
Ser His Arg Lys Ala Leu Thr Thr Ile Ile Ile Thr Leu Ile Ile
                245
                                    250
Phe Phe Leu Cys Phe Leu Pro Tyr His Thr Leu Arg Thr Val His
                                     265
                                                         270
                260
Leu Thr Thr Trp Lys Val Gly Leu Cys Lys Asp Arg Leu His Lys
                275
                                     280
                                                         285
Ala Leu Val Ile Thr Leu Ala Leu Ala Ala Ala Asn Ala Cys Phe
                290
                                     295
                                                         300
Asn Pro Leu Leu Tyr Tyr Phe Ala Gly Glu Asn Phe Lys Asp Arg
                                     310
                                                         315
                305
Leu Lys Ser Ala Leu Arg Lys Gly His Pro Gln Lys Ala Lys Thr
                                     325
                                                         330
Lys Cys Val Phe Pro Val Ser Val Trp Leu Arg Lys Glu Thr Arg
                                     340
                                                         345
                335
Val
<210> 2
<211> 910
<212> PRT
<213> Homo sapiens
<220>
<221> misc_feature
<223> Incyte ID No: 1453124CD1
<400> 2
Met Lys Val Gly Val Leu Trp Leu Val Ser Phe Phe Thr Phe Thr
Asp Gly His Gly Gly Phe Leu Gly Lys Asn Asp Gly Ile Lys Thr
                                      25
                 20
Lys Lys Glu Leu Ile Val Asn Lys Lys Lys His Leu Gly Pro Val
                                                          45
                  35
                                      40
Glu Glu Tyr Gln Leu Leu Gln Val Thr Tyr Arg Asp Ser Lys
                                                           60
                                      55
                  50
Glu Lys Arg Asp Leu Arg Asn Phe Leu Lys Leu Leu Lys Pro Pro
                                      70
                  65
Leu Leu Trp Ser His Gly Leu Ile Arg Ile Ile Arg Ala Lys Ala
                                      85
                                                          90
                 80
Thr Thr Asp Cys Asn Ser Leu Asn Gly Val Leu Gln Cys Thr Cys
                 95
                                     100
Glu Asp Ser Tyr Thr Trp Phe Pro Pro Ser Cys Leu Asp Pro Gln
                                                          120
                                     115
                110
```

Asn Cys Tyr Leu His Thr Ala Gly Ala Leu Pro Ser Cys Glu Cys

His Leu Asn Asn Leu Ser Gln Ser Val Asn Phe Cys Glu Arg Thr

Lys Ile Trp Gly Thr Phe Lys Ile Asn Glu Arg Phe Thr Asn Asp

Leu Leu Asn Ser Ser Ser Ala Ile Tyr Ser Lys Tyr Ala Asn Gly

Ile Glu Ile Gln Leu Lys Lys Ala Tyr Glu Arg Ile Lys Gly Phe

Glu Ser Val Gln Val Thr Gln Phe Arg Asn Gly Ser Ile Val Ala

Gly Tyr Glu Val Val Gly Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Glu Leu Leu Ser

Ala Ile Glu His Val Ala Glu Lys Ala Lys Thr Ala Leu His Lys 235 230 Leu Phe Pro Leu Glu Asp Gly Ser Phe Arg Val Phe Gly Lys Ala 250 245 Gln Cys Asn Asp Ile Val Phe Gly Phe Gly Ser Lys Asp Asp Glu 265 260 Tyr Thr Leu Pro Cys Ser Ser Gly Tyr Arg Gly Asn Ile Thr Ala 280 275 Lys Cys Glu Ser Ser Gly Trp Gln Val Ile Arg Glu Thr Cys Val 290 295 Leu Ser Leu Leu Glu Glu Leu Asn Lys Asn Phe Ser Met Ile Val 305 310 Gly Asn Ala Thr Glu Ala Ala Val Ser Ser Phe Val Gln Asn Leu 325 Ser Val Ile Ile Arg Gln Asn Pro Ser Thr Thr Val Gly Asn Leu 340 335 Ala Ser Val Val Ser Ile Leu Ser Asn Ile Ser Ser Leu Ser Leu 355 350 Ala Ser His Phe Arg Val Ser Asn Ser Thr Met Glu Asp Val Ile 370 365 Ser Ile Ala Asp Asn Ile Leu Asn Ser Ala Ser Val Thr Asn Trp 385 380 Thr Val Leu Leu Arg Glu Glu Lys Tyr Ala Ser Ser Arg Leu Leu 400 395 Glu Thr Leu Glu Asn Ile Ser Thr Leu Val Pro Pro Thr Ala Leu 415 410 Pro Leu Asn Phe Ser Arg Lys Phe Ile Asp Trp Lys Gly Ile Pro 430 425 Val Asn Lys Ser Gln Leu Lys Arg Gly Tyr Ser Tyr Gln Ile Lys 445 440 Met Cys Pro Gln Asn Thr Ser Ile Pro Ile Arg Gly Arg Val Leu 460 465 455 Ile Gly Ser Asp Gln Phe Gln Arg Ser Leu Pro Glu Thr Ile Ile 475 480 470 Ser Met Ala Ser Leu Thr Leu Gly Asn Ile Leu Pro Val Ser Lys 485 490 Asn Gly Asn Ala Gln Val Asn Gly Pro Val Ile Ser Thr Val Ile 505 500 Gln Asn Tyr Ser Ile Asn Glu Val Phe Leu Phe Phe Ser Lys Ile 520 515 Glu Ser Asn Leu Ser Gln Pro His Cys Val Phe Trp Asp Phe Ser 530 535 His Leu Gln Trp Asn Asp Ala Gly Cys His Leu Val Asn Glu Thr 545 550 Gln Asp Ile Val Thr Cys Gln Cys Thr His Leu Thr Ser Phe Ser 565 560 Ile Leu Met Ser Pro Phe Val Pro Ser Thr Ile Phe Pro Val Val 580 575 Lys Trp Ile Thr Tyr Val Gly Leu Gly Ile Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu 595 590 Ile Leu Cys Leu Ile Ile Glu Ala Leu Phe Trp Lys Gln Ile Lys 610 605 Lys Ser Gln Thr Ser His Thr Arg Arg Ile Cys Met Val Asn Ile 625 620 Ala Leu Ser Leu Leu Ile Ala Asp Val Trp Phe Ile Val Gly Ala 640 635 Thr Val Asp Thr Thr Val Asn Pro Ser Gly Val Cys Thr Ala Ala 655 Val Phe Phe Thr His Phe Phe Tyr Leu Ser Leu Phe Phe Trp Met 670 665

```
Leu Met Leu Gly Ile Leu Leu Ala Tyr Arg Ile Ile Leu Val Phe
                                    685
                                                         690
                680
His His Met Ala Gln His Leu Met Met Ala Val Gly Phe Cys Leu
                695
                                    700
                                                         705
Gly Tyr Gly Cys Pro Leu Ile Ile Ser Val Ile Thr Ile Ala Val
                710
                                    715
                                                         720
Thr Gln Pro Ser Asn Thr Tyr Lys Arg Lys Asp Val Cys Trp Leu
                                                         735
                725
                                    730
Asn Trp Ser Asn Gly Ser Lys Pro Leu Leu Ala Phe Val Val Pro
                740
                                    745
                                                         750
Ala Leu Ala Ile Val Ala Val Asn Phe Val Val Leu Leu Val
                755
                                    760
                                                         765
Leu Thr Lys Leu Trp Arg Pro Thr Val Gly Glu Arg Leu Ser Arg
                                    775
                                                         780
                770
Asp Asp Lys Ala Thr Ile Ile Arg Val Gly Lys Ser Leu Leu Ile
                                                         795
                785
                                    790
                                                         Thr
Leu Thr Pro Leu Leu Gly Leu Thr Trp Gly Phe Gly Ile Gly
                                                         810
                800
                                    805
Ile Val Asp Ser Gln Asn Leu Ala Trp His Val Ile Phe Ala Leu
                815
                                    820
Leu Asn Ala Phe Gln Gly Phe Phe Ile Leu Cys Phe Gly Ile Leu
                830
                                     835
Leu Asp Ser Lys Leu Arg Gln Leu Leu Phe Asn Lys Leu Ser Ala
                                     850
                                                         855
Leu Ser Ser Trp Lys Gln Thr Glu Lys Gln Asn Ser Ser Asp Leu
                                                         870
                860
                                     865
Ser Ala Lys Pro Lys Phe Ser Lys Pro Phe Asn Pro Leu Gln Asn
                                                         885
                                     880
                875
Lys Gly His Tyr Ala Phe Ser His Thr Gly Asp Ser Ser Asp Asn
                                     895
                                                         900
                890
Ile Met Leu Thr Gln Phe Val Ser Asn Glu
                905
<210> 3
<211> 1625
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens
<220>
<221> misc_feature
<223> Incyte ID No: 5628963CB1
ggcagcagaa gccagggcag ctgaaagaca gagaccttca gggaaaacta ggttccaaga 60
tggctgaata ggaagagctc cagtctgcag atcccagtgt gagcaacgtg gaagacgggt 120
gatttctgca tttccaactg agcatggaga gaaaatttat gtccttgcaa ccatccatct 180
ccqtatcaqa aatggaacca aatggcacct tcagcaataa caacagcagg aactgcacaa 240
ttgaaaactt caagagagaa tttttcccaa ttgtatatct gataatattt ttctggggag 300
tcttgggaaa tgggttgtcc atatatgttt tcctgcagcc ttataagaag tccacatctg 360
tgaacgtttt catgctaaat ctggccattt cagatctcct gttcataagc acgcttccct 420
tcagggctga ctattatctt agaggctcca attggatatt tggagacctg gcctgcagga 480
ttatgtctta ttccttgtat gtcaacatgt acagcagtat ttatttcctg accgtgctga 540
gtgttgtgcg tttcctggca atggttcacc cctttcggct tctgcatgtc accagcatca 600
ggagtgcctg gatcctctgt gggatcatat ggatccttat catggcttcc tcaataatgc 660
tectggaeag tggetetgag eagaaeggea gtgteacate atgettagag etgaatetet 720
ataaaattgc taagctgcag accatgaact atattgcctt ggtggtgggc tgcctgctgc 780
catttttcac actcagcatc tgttatctgc tgatcattcg ggttctgtta aaagtggagg 840
tcccagaatc ggggctgcgg gtttctcaca ggaaggcact gaccaccatc atcatcacct 900
tgatcatett ettettgtgt tteetgeeet ateacacaet gaggaeegte caettgaega 960
catggaaagt gggtttatgc aaagacagac tgcataaagc tttggttatc acactggcct 1020
```

tggcagcagc caatgcctgc ttcaatcctc tgctctatta ctttgctggg gagaatttta 1080

```
aggacagact aaagtctgca ctcagaaaag gccatccaca gaaggcaaag acaaagtgtg 1140
ttttccctgt tagtgtgtgg ttgagaaagg aaacaagagt ataaggagct cttagatgag 1200
acctgttctt gtatccttgt gtccatcttc attcactcat agtctccaaa tgactttgta 1260
tgttacatca ctcccaacaa atgttgattc ttaatattta gttgaccatt acttttgtta 1320
ataaqaccta cttcaaaaat tttattcagt gtattttcag ttgttgagtc ttaatgaggg 1380
atacaggagg aaaaatccct actagagtcc tgtgggttga aatatcagac tgggaaaaaa 1440
tgcaaagcac attggatcct acttttcttc agatattgaa ccagatctct ggcccatcag 1500
gctttctaaa ttcttcaaaa gagccacaac ttccccagct tctccagctc ccctgtcctc 1560
ttcaatcct tgagatatag ccaactaacg acgctactgg aagcctttcc agcacaatgg 1620
                                                                  1625
cggcc
<210> 4
<211> 3446
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens
<220>
<221> misc_feature
<223> Incyte ID No: 1453124CB1
<400> 4
cagtgagcct gtgttcatgc cagtgagctg ctgtggctca gatactgata ctttctttcc 60
aaacagcata agaagtgatt gagccacaag tatactgaag gaagggctcc ctcgagttgt 120
ggtgtgaaga gataaatcac cagtcacaga ctatgcaccc gactgctgct gttcagtcca 180
ggggaaatga aagttggagt gctgtggctc gtttctttct tcaccttcac tgacggccac 240
ggtggcttcc tggggaaaaa tgatggcatc aaaacaaaaa aagaactcat tgtgaataag 300
aaaaaacatc taggcccagt cgaagaatat cagctgctgc ttcaggtgac ctatagagac 360
tccaaggaga aaagagactt gagaaatttt ctgaagctct tgaagcctcc attattatgg 420
tcacatgggc taattagaat tatcagagca aaggctacca cagactgcaa cagcctgaat 480
ggagtcctgc agtgtacctg tgaagacagc tacacctggt ttcctccctc atgccttgat 540
ccccagaact gctaccttca cacggctgga gcactcccaa gctgtgaatg tcatctcaac 600
aacctcagcc agagtgtcaa tttctgtgag agaacaaaga tttggggcac tttcaaaatt 660
aatgaaaggt ttacaaatga ccttttgaat tcatcttctg ctatatactc caaatatgca 720
aatggaattg aaattcaact taaaaaagca tatgaaagaa ttaaaggttt tgagtcggtt 780
caggicaccc aatticgaaa tggaagcatc gitgctgggt atgaagtigt tggctccagc 840
agtgcatctg aactgctgtc agccattgaa catgttgccg agaaggctaa gacagccctt 900
cacaagetgt ttecattaga agaeggetet tteagagtgt teggaaaage ceagtgtaat 960
gacattgtct ttggatttgg gtccaaggat gatgaatata ccctgccttg cagcagtggc 1020
tacaggggaa acatcacagc caagtgtgag tcctctgggt ggcaggtcat cagggagact 1080
tgtgtgctct ctctgcttga agaactgaac aagaatttca gtatgattgt aggcaatgcc 1140
actgaggcag ctgtgtcatc cttcgtgcaa aatctttctg tcatcattcg gcaaaaccca 1200
tcaaccacag tggggaatct ggcttcggtg gtgtcgattc tgagcaatat ttcatctctg 1260
tcactqqcca qccatttcag ggtgtccaat tcaacaatgg aggatgtcat cagtatagct 1320
gacaatatcc ttaattcagc ctcagtaacc aactggacag tcttactgcg ggaagaaaag 1380
tatgccagct cacggttact agagacatta gaaaacatca gcactctggt gcctccgaca 1440
gctcttcctc tgaatttttc tcggaaattc attgactgga aagggattcc agtgaacaaa,1500
agccaactca agagggtta cagctatcag attaaaatgt gtccccaaaa tacatctatt 1560
cccatcagag gccgtgtgtt aattgggtca gaccaattcc agagatccct tccagaaact 1620
attatcagca tggcctcgtt gactctgggg aacattctac ccgtttccaa aaatggaaat 1680
gctcaggtca atggacctgt gatatccacg gttattcaaa actattccat aaatgaagtt 1740
ttcctatttt tttccaagat agagtcaaac ctgagccagc ctcattgtgt gttttgggat 1800
ttcagtcatt tgcagtggaa cgatgcaggc tgccacctag tgaatgaaac tcaagacatc 1860
qtgacgtgcc aatgtactca cttgacctcc ttctccatat tgatgtcacc tttttgtcccc 1920
totacaatot toccogttgt aaaatggato acctatgtgg gactgggtat ctccattgga 1980
agteteattt tatgeetgat eategagget tigttitgga ageagattaa aaaaageeaa 2040
acctctcaca cacgtcgtat ttgcatggtg aacatagccc tgtccctctt gattgctgat 2100
gtctggttta ttgttggtgc cacagtggac accacggtga accettctgg agtctgcaca 2160
gctgctgtgt tctttacaca cttcttctac ctctctttgt tcttctggat gctcatgctt 2220
ggcatcctgc tggcttaccg gatcatcctc gtgttccatc acatggccca gcatttgatg 2280
```

atggctgttg gattttgcct gggttatggg tgccctctca ttatatctgt cattaccatt 2340

gctgtcacgc	aacctagcaa	tacctacaaa	aggaaagatg	tgtgttggct	taactggtcc	2400
aatggaagca						
ttcgttgtgg						
			gtggggaaga			
ctgctagggc						
tggcatgtta	tttttgcttt	actcaatgca	ttccagggat	tttttatctt	atgctttgga	2700
atactcttgg						
tggaagcaaa	cagaaaagca	aaactcatca	gatttatctg	ccaaacccaa	attctcaaag	2820
cctttcaacc	cactgcaaaa	caaaggccat	tatgcatttt	ctcatactgg	agattcctcc	2880
gacaacatca						
gaaaaaattt						
agtattcgat	cgggttttct	gatttagggg	tctgggaata	aaacaagaat	gtctcagtgg	3060
cttcattact	gctccctttt	gtcttcaatt	aaatgaaaag	aagatttatt	tccatgtgat	3120
			gaagagtagg			
			attttcataa			
atttccaata	atctggattg	aaggaagaaa	attttatgaa	atagctttag	ataaattaat	3300
aggccacgtt	cattttcttg	tcaaaaagtt	actggtgggg	ggatggtggg	aaaaagttat	3360
tagtgcaaat	ttcctagaga	aaaaaccatt	tctctttcaa	attttccagt	tgaattttat	
gttcgctttt	gcttcttagg	ttcata				3446

Characterization of the Human Cysteinyl Leukotriene 2 Receptor*

Received for publication, April 25, 2000, and in revised form, June 5, 2000 Published, JBC Papers in Press, June 12, 2000, DOI 10.1074/jbc.M003490200

Christopher E. Heise‡§, Brian F. O'Dowd¶, David J. Figueroa||, Nicole Sawyer**, Tuan Nguyen¶, Dong-Soon Im‡, Rino Stocco**, Julie N. Bellefeuille**, Mark Abramovitz**, Regina Cheng¶, David L. Williams Jr.||, Zhizhen Zeng||, Qingyun Liu||, Lei Ma||, Michelle K. Clements||, Nathalie Coulombe**, Yuan Liu‡‡, Christopher P. Austin||, Susan R. George¶, Gary P. O'Neill**, Kathleen M. Metters**, Kevin R. Lynch‡§§, and Jilly F. Evans||¶¶

From the ‡Department of Pharmacology, University of Virginia, School of Medicine, Charlottesville, Virginia 22908, the ¶Department of Pharmacology, University of Toronto, Medical Sciences Building, Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A8, Canada, Centre for Addiction and Mental Health, Toronto, Ontario M5S 2S1, Canada, the Departments of ℙPharmacology and ‡Bioinformatics, Merck & Co., Inc., West Point, Pennsylvania 19486, and the **Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Merck Frosst Canada & Co., Pointe-Claire-Dorval, Quebec H9R 4P8, Canada

The contractile and inflammatory actions of the cysteinyl leukotrienes (CysLTs), LTC4, LTD4, and LTE4, are thought to be mediated through at least two distinct but related CysLT G protein-coupled receptors. The human CysLT₁ receptor has been recently cloned and characterized. We describe here the cloning and characterization of the second cysteinyl leukotriene receptor, CysLT₂, a 346-amino acid protein with 38% amino acid identity to the CysLT, receptor. The recombinant human CysLT₂ receptor was expressed in Xenopus oocytes and HEK293T cells and shown to couple to elevation of intracellular calcium when activated by LTC4, LTD4, or LTE₄. Analyses of radiolabeled LTD₄ binding to the recombinant CysLT2 receptor demonstrated high affinity binding and a rank order of potency for competition of $LTC_4 = LTD_4 \gg LTE_4$. In contrast to the dual CysLT₁/ CysLT₂ antagonist, BAY u9773, the CysLT₁ receptor-selective antagonists MK-571, montelukast (SingulairTM), zafirlukast (AccolateTM), and pranlukast (OnonTM) exhibited low potency in competition for LTD₄ binding and as antagonists of $CysLT_2$ receptor signaling. $CysLT_2$ receptor mRNA was detected in lung macrophages and airway smooth muscle, cardiac Purkinje cells, adrenal medulla cells, peripheral blood leukocytes, and brain, and the receptor gene was mapped to chromosome 13q14, a region linked to atopic asthma.

The cysteinyl leukotrienes (CysLTs), ¹ LTC₄, LTD₄, and LTE₄, previously known as slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis, or SRS-A, are derived from arachidonic acid via oxygenation and dehydration by 5-lipoxygenase followed by specific glutathione addition by LTC₄ synthase (1). The CysLTs medi-

*The costs of publication of this article were defrayed in part by the payment of page charges. This article must therefore be hereby marked "advertisement" in accordance with 18 U.S.C. Section 1734 solely to indicate this fact.

§ Supported by NIGMS, National Institutes of Health (NIH), National Research Service Award predoctoral traineeship T32 GM07055.

§§ The work in this author's laboratory was supported by NIGMS, NIH, Grant R01 GM52722 and a research contract from Merck Research Laboratories.

11 To whom correspondence should be addressed: Dept. of Pharmacology, Merck & Co., Inc., 770 Sumneytown Pike, P.O. Box 4, West Point, PA 19486. Tel.: 215-652-1254; Fax: 215-993-4007; E-mail: jilly_evans@merck.com.

¹ The abbreviations used are: CysLT, cysteinyl leukotriene; LTC₄, leukotriene C₄; LTD₄, leukotriene D₄; LTE₄, leukotriene E₄; SSPE, saline/sodium phosphate/EDTA; GPCR, G-protein-coupled receptor.

ate their biological actions through two pharmacologically defined G-protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs), named the CysLT₁ and CysLT₂ (2, 3). The recent cloning and characterization of the human CysLT₁ receptor confirmed the previous pharmacological data (Refs. 4 and 5; GenBankTM accession nos. AF 119711 and AF 133266). LTD₄ is the preferred endogenous ligand for the CysLT₁ receptor, and activation of the receptor results in an elevation of intracellular calcium (4, 5). The gene for the CysLT₁ receptor has been mapped to human chromosome Xq13-q21 (4, 5). The CysLT₁ receptor is the molecular target of the anti-asthmatic drugs montelukast (SingulairTM), zafirlukast (AccolateTM), and pranlukast (OnonTM) that have both anti-bronchoconstrictive and anti-inflammatory actions (6-8). All known CysLT receptor antagonists, except BAY u9773 (a nonselective antagonist at CysLT₁ and CysLT₂ receptors) selectively antagonize activation of the CysLT, receptor (6-9). CysLT₁ receptor mRNA and protein are expressed on human lung smooth muscle cells and tissue macrophages and on peripheral blood monocytes and eosinophils (4).2

The CysLT₂ receptor has been documented pharmacologically to be expressed in guinea pig trachea and ileum, ferret trachea and spleen, sheep bronchus, and human pulmonary and saphenous vein preparations (2, 10, 11). At the CysLT₂ receptor subtype, the agonist potency rank order is LTC₄ = LTD₄ \gg LTE₄, and LTE₄ is a partial agonist (2). We describe here the molecular cloning and characterization of the human CysLT₂ receptor.

EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

Materials—LTD₄ and LTC₄ were from Cayman (Ann Arbor, MI); LTB₄, LTE₄, and BAY u9773 were from BIOMOL (Plymouth Meeting, PA); 1-oleoyl lysophosphatidic acid was from Avanti Polar Lipids (Alabaster, AL). MK-571, montelukast, pranlukast, and zafirlukast were synthesized by the Department of Medicinal Chemistry at Merck Frosst, and [³H]LTD₄ (146 Ci/mmol) was from NEN Life Science Products.

Cloning of HG57, the CysLT₂ Receptor—A partial rat EST (accession no. ai178926) encoding a GPCR fragment, with 40% identity to the human CysLT₁ receptor, was found during a routine search of updates to the GenBankTM data base of expressed sequence tags using the FAST_PAN program (12). The cognate cDNA was retrieved from the American Type Culture Collection and was used to screen a rat brain cDNA library as reported previously (13). Two cDNAs were obtained that had a translational open reading frame of 981 nucleotides. This putative receptor, designated by the expressed sequence tags clone name, RSPBT32, was 40% identical to the human CysLT₁ receptor but 16 and 21 amino acids shorter at the N- and C-terminal ends, respec-

² D. J. Figueroa, unpublished data



Downloaded from www.jbc.org by on August 11, 2006

tively. The RSPBT32 protein sequence was added to the FAST_PAN GPCR query set, and during a subsequent search of GenBank™ releases, we found a human genome survey sequence deposition (accession no. aq001459) encoding a peptide fragment that was about 70% identical to RSPBT32. The genome survey sequence was used to design oligonucleotide primers for the polymerase chain reaction, and ultimately we isolated a human genomic DNA fragment that contained a 1041-nucleotide open reading frame encoding a 346-amino acid protein that we named HG57. The amplified product was subcloned into the TA cloning site of the mammalian cDNA expression vector pCR3.1 (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA), and the sequence of the inserted DNA was determined.

Xenopus laevis Oocyte Expression-HG57 (CysLT2) cRNA was produced by in vitro transcription (T7 mMessage mMachine, Ambion) using T7 RNA polymerase in the presence of a capping analogue. 20-40 ng of the capped cRNA was injected into stage V-VI X. laevis oocytes as described previously (14, 15). Compounds were delivered as a 30-µl aliquot over a period of 1-2 s, and the recording chamber was washed with 30% methanol between oocyte assays to remove residual ligand. X. laevis were purchased from Xenopus I (Ann Arbor, MI).

Aequorin Luminescence Functional Assay-Human embryonic kidney (HEK) 293 cells stably expressing the SV40 large T antigen, designated HEK 293T cells, were transfected with HG57 (CysLT₂)-pCR3.1 or pCR3.1 and AEQ-pCDM plasmids (5 μg of each DNA per 75-cm² culture flask), using the LipofectAMINE™ PLUS reagent (Life Technologies, Inc.) following the manufacturer's instructions. Cells were prepared subsequently for use in the aequorin luminescence functional assay as described previously (16). Briefly, agonists in dimethyl sulfoxide or ethanol were serially diluted, in duplicate, in a white 96-well cliniplate FB (Labsystems) using a Biomek in a final volume of 100 µl in phosphate-buffered saline (with 70 mg of CaCl₂) so that the final solvent concentration was ≤1%. The plate was then loaded into the Luminoskan RS plate-reading luminometer (Labsystems, Needham Heights, MA), and wells were tested sequentially. Cells (\sim 2–5 \times 10⁴) in 100 ul of Ham's F12 medium were injected into the well, and light emission was recorded over 30 s (peak 1). The cells were then lysed by injection of 25 µl of 0.9% Triton X-100 solution in H2O, and light emission was measured for an additional 10 s (peak 2). For the antagonist, the plate was divided into four series. Series 1 contained a leukotriene C4 or leukotriene D4 control curve into which transfected cells were injected in the absence of the antagonist, while series 2-4 contained leukotriene C4 or leukotriene D4 curves, into which cells that had been preincubated for 15 min in the presence of a given concentration of antagonist were injected.

Fractional luminescence for each well was determined by dividing the area under peak 1 by the total area under peaks 1 and 2 (P1/(P1 \pm P2)). These calculations were performed using the Lskan Controller program, and data files were analyzed using the LDAM software employing a modified version of the Levenberg-Marquardt four-parameter curve-fitting algorithm to calculate EC₅₀ values (14). For the antagonist tests, the EC_{50} values were then used to generate a K_B value using Schild plot analysis.

Radioligand Binding Assays-COS-7 cell transfection, harvesting, and membrane preparation were done as previously reported (17). Tritiated LTD₄ binding assays were performed as described (17) with the exception that the reaction was initiated by the addition of 250 μg of membrane protein and that 4 mm acivicin replaced serine-borate in equilibrium competition assays with LTC4. LTD4-specific binding was calculated by subtracting nonspecific binding, determined in the presence of 1 μ M LTD₄, from total binding. Specific binding accounted for 50-60% of the total binding and was linear with respect to the concentrations of radioligand and protein present in the incubation. Total binding represented less than 10% of the radioligand added to the incubation. In these conditions, average total and nonspecific binding of [3H]LTD₄ for 250 µg of HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor membrane protein was 2600 and 1200 dpm, respectively.

Northern Blot Analysis-RNAs from several human tissues were extracted as described previously (18). Total RNA was extracted by the method of Chomczynski and Sacci (19), and poly(A)+ RNA was isolated using oligo(dT)-cellulose spin columns (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech). RNA was denatured and size-fractionated on a 1% formaldehyde-agarose gel, transferred onto nylon membrane, and immobilized by UV irradiation. The blots were hybridized with a ³²P-labeled DNA fragment encoding the CysLT2 receptor, washed with 2× SSPE and 0.1% SDS at room temperature for 15 min, washed again with $0.5 \times$ SSPE and 0.1%SDS at 50 °C for 45 min, subjected to four final washings with 0.2× SSPE and 0.1% SDS at 50 °C each for 1 h, and exposed to x-ray film at -70 °C in the presence of an intensifying screen for 3-7 days.

In Situ Hybridization Analysis and Immunohistochemistry-The oligonucleotide antisense probes used for the in situ studies were 5'-C-CAGGCACTCCTGATGCT-3' and 5'-CCCACCACCAAGGAATA-3', and their complementary sequences were used as sense probes. Tailing of oligonucleotides with biotin-16-dUTP (Roche Molecular Biochemicals) was carried out as described by the manufacturer except for substitution of digoxigenin-dUTP with biotin-16-dUTP in the tailing reaction. In situ hybridization was carried out on 6-µm cryostat sections of surgical human lung specimens (National Disease Research Interchange, Philadelphia, PA) using 2 pmol/ml labeled oligonucleotides for 18 h at 37 °C. Bound probe was visualized using Texas Red Tyramide Signal Amplification detection reagent (NEN Life Science Products) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were isolated from buffy coat preparations by centrifugation over lymphocyte separation medium (ICN). T cells were rosetted by incubation of the peripheral blood mononuclear cells with neuraminidase-treated sheep red blood cells and pelleted through lymphocyte separation medium. The sheep red blood cells were removed by lysis with ACK lysis buffer (Life Technologies). T cell-depleted peripheral blood mononuclear cells accumulated at the interface of the lymphocyte separation medium. Eosinophils were prepared from peripheral blood from a donor known to have elevated peripheral blood eosinophils but no history of asthmatic disease. Erythrocytes were removed by hypotonic lysis of the pelleted cells, followed by negative selection with anti-CD16 microbeads (Miltenyi Biotech) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purity of eosinophil preparations was >90% with some contaminating monocytes and neutrophils. All preparations of cells were resuspended in O.C.T. compound (Miles Scientific) and fresh frozen prior to in situ hybridization. In situ hybridization on these cell preparations was carried out exactly as described above for tissue sections. Sections and cells were counterstained with 4,6-diamidino-2phenylindole (Molecular Probes, Inc., Eugene, OR) to visualize cell nuclei, and images were digitally acquired and reassembled using a MicroMax CCD camera (Princeton Instruments) and the Metamorph imaging program (Universal Imaging). Cell nuclei are seen in teal blue pseudocolor or in conventional 4,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole blue. Immunohistochemistry was performed after in situ hybridization, with antibodies LN5 (Zymed Laboratories Inc.), CD14 (Serotec), and Protein Gene Product 9.5 (Biomeda Corp.) at the manufacturer's specified dilutions for 2 h at room temperature. Primary antibody markers were detected with either a fluorescein isothiocyanate-conjugated donkey anti-mouse IgG (Jackson Immunoresearch) or a fluorescein isothiocyanate-conjugated donkey anti-rat IgG (Jackson Immunoresearch). Colocalization of red (in situ) and green (antibody) staining is seen as yellow fluorescence.

Chromosomal Localization—Chromosomal mapping of the CysLT2 receptor gene was performed using the GeneBridge 4 panel, consisting of 93 radiation hybrid clones (Research Genetics, Huntsville, AL). Two primer pairs were designed from the HG57 sequence to amplify each of two different regions of the gene. Primer pair 1 sequences (5'-AATGG-CACCTTCAGCAATAACA-3' (forward) and 5'-TGGACAACCCATTTC-CCAAGAC-3' (reverse)) produced a band of ~100 base pairs; primer pair 2 sequences (5'-AGACTGCATAAAGCTTTGGTTATC-3' (forward) and 5'-ATACTCTTGTTTCCTTTCTCAACC-3' (reverse)) produced a band of ~180 base pairs. Polymerase chain reaction was performed with AmpliTaq Gold (Perkin-Elmer) using the following cycling parameters: 94 °C for 9 min; 94 °C for 2 min, 62 °C for 30 s, 72 °C for 1 min (32 cycles), and 72 °C for 7 min. Results were submitted to the Whitehead Institute Genome center server (available on the World Wide Web) and confirmed by QUANTUM Somatic Cell Hybrid PCRable Panel (QUAN-TUM) and Stanford G3 Radiation Hybrid Panel (Research Genetics).

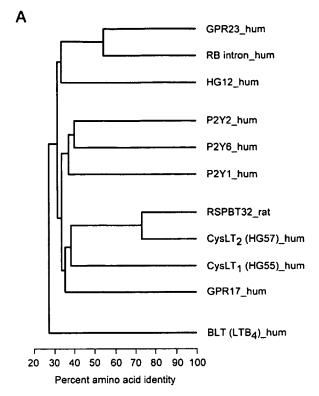
RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Sequence Comparison-Phylogenetic analysis (Fig. 1A) showed that the human orphan GPCR HG57 (identified here as the $CysLT_2$ receptor) was 73% identical to the rat orphan GPCR RSBPT32 sequence, 38% identical to the human CysLT₁ receptor sequence, and 33-35% identical to the human orphan GPCRs GPR17 and GPR23. Despite its high similarity to HG57, we have been unable to demonstrate CysLT activation of the rat RSBPT32 receptor (data not shown). The deduced amino acid sequence of HG57 (the CysLT2 receptor), portrayed as a putative seven-transmembrane domain protein in threedimensional helical representation, is shown in Fig. 1B (Gen-BankTM sequence AF254664). The primary sequence of the CysLT₂ receptor is quite dissimilar to another leukotriene re-



The Journal of Biological Chemistry

The Journal of Biological Chemistry



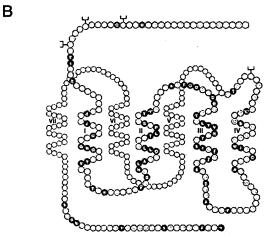


Fig. 1. Amino acid homologies and sequence representation of HG57, the human CysLT₂ receptor. A, phylogenetic tree representing amino acid sequence similarities between the human CysLT₂ (HG57) receptor (accession no. AF254664) and related GPCRs from family 1. These include CysLT₁_hum (AF119711), RSPBT32_rat (AI178926), GPR17_hum (U33447), P2Y1_hum (Z49205), P2Y2_hum (U07225), P2Y6_hum (X97058), HG12_hum (af_000545), RB intron_hum (L11910), GPR23_hum (U66578), and BLT (LTB₄)_hum (U41070). The Wisconsin Sequence Analysis Package (version 10.0) was used in the analysis. Branch lengths along the x axis are inversely proportional to percentage of amino acid identity. B, three-dimensional representation of the amino acid sequence of the CysLT₂ receptor. Glycosylation and phosphorylation sites are indicated, as are the putative seven-transmembrane helices. Amino acids identical in the CysLT₁ and CysLT₂ receptors are indicated by red circles.

ceptor, the BLT high affinity LTB₄ receptor (Ref. 20; Fig. 1A). Although there is no record of HG57 in the expressed sequence tags division of GenBankTM, an identical open reading frame is contained as an HTGS deposition (accession no. AL137118).

Xenopus Oocyte Functional Activation—The CysLTs LTD₄ and LTC₄ produced calcium-dependent chloride flux in HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor cRNA-injected X. laevis oocytes and were desensitized to subsequent challenge by CysLTs (Fig. 2A and

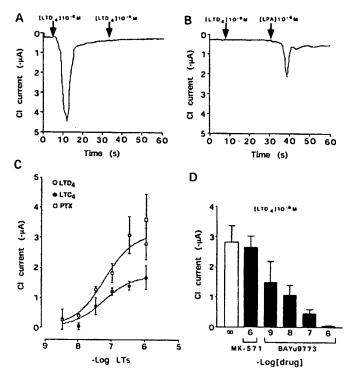


FIG. 2. Functional activation of HG57, the human CysLT₂ receptor expressed in X. laevis oocytes. Oocyte calcium-dependent chloride conductance is shown in response to HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor cRNA (A, C, and D) or saline (B) and challenge with LTD₄, LTC₄, or lysophosphatidic acid. C, responses elicited after challenge with LTD₄ (O) or LTC₄ (\bullet) (n = 3-8 oocytes per point \pm S.E.), and HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor-injected oocytes pretreated with pertussis toxin (\Box ; 100 ng/ml, 24 h, n = 3-8 oocytes). D, responses from HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor cRNA-injected oocytes (n = 3-8) to 1 μ M LTD₄ pretreated with MK-571 or BAY u9773.

data not shown). Control oocytes injected with saline or other GPCR cRNAs, including those encoding RSPBT32 and GPR17, showed no response to LTD4 or LTC4 but were able to respond to lysophosphatidic acid challenge through an endogenous lysophosphatidic acid receptor (Fig. 2B). LTD4 and LTC4 produced dose-dependent activation of calcium-dependent chloride flux in HG57 (CysLT2) receptor cRNA-injected Xenopus oocytes, and the maximal response was not significantly reduced by preincubation with pertussis toxin (Fig. 2C), indicative that CysLT2 did not couple to $G_{\rm i}\alpha$ in this system. The LTD4 or LTC4 activation of calcium-dependent chloride flux in the HG57 (CysLT2)-expressing oocytes was not blocked by the CysLT1 receptor-selective antagonist, MK-571, but was blocked by the dual CysLT1/CysLT2 receptor antagonist BAY u9773 (Fig. 2D and data not shown).

Transient Expression and Functional Activation in Mammalian Cells—In HG57 (CysLT₂) and aequorin-co-expressing HEK293T cells, LTD₄ and LTC₄ were equipotent agonists, while LTE₄ behaved as a partial agonist, and LTB₄ was inactive up to 3 μ M (Fig. 3A). These agonists show no response in vector-transfected aequorin-expressing HEK293T cells (data not shown). BAY u9773 acted as a noncompetitive antagonist of both LTC₄- and LTD₄-challenged CysLT₂ receptor-expressing HEK293T cells (Fig. 3B). The selective CysLT₁ receptor antagonists, MK-571, montelukast, zafirlukast, and pranlukast, showed no significant antagonism of the CysLT₂ receptor up to 1 μ M concentration (Fig. 3C).

Radioligand Binding Characterization—Saturation analysis of [³H]LTD₄-specific binding to COS-7 cell membranes transiently expressing HG57 (CysLT₂) was performed in two separate experiments with two different membrane preparations.

0.1

0

-11

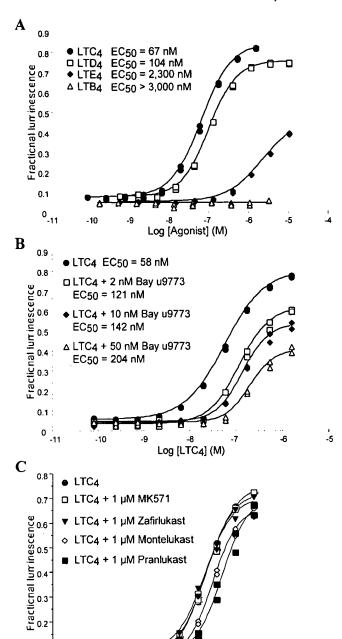
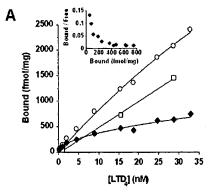


Fig. 3. Functional activation of HG57, the human CysLT₂ receptor expressed in HEK 293T cells using the aequorin assay. A, representative concentration response curves from HEK 293T cells co-transfected with pCDM-Aeq and human HG57 (CysLT2)-pCR3.1 and challenged with leukotrienes. The fractional luminescence responses to LTC_4 (\bullet), LTD_4 (\square), LTE_4 (\bullet), and LTB_4 (\triangle) are plotted as a function of their concentrations. B, antagonism of LTC4-challenged HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor expressing HEK 293T cells by BAY u9773. A doseresponse curve was first generated for LTC₄ alone (●), from 0. 1 nm to 1 μM, followed by three additional dose-response curves in which cells were preincubated for 15 min in the presence of a fixed concentration of BAY u9773 of 2 nm (\square), 10 nm (\spadesuit), or 50 nm (\triangle) prior to challenge with increasing concentrations of LTC₄. C, antagonism of LTC₄-challenged HG57 (CysLT₂) receptor expressing HEK 293T cells by CysLT₁ receptor-selective antagonists. A dose-response curve was first generated for LTC₄ alone (●), from 0.1 nm to 1 µm, followed by one additional doseresponse curve for each antagonist in which cells were preincubated for 15 min in the presence of a 1 μM concentration of either MK571 (□), montelukast (♦), zafirlukast (♥), or pranlukast (■) prior to challenge with increasing concentrations of LTC4. For A, B, and C, EC50 values shown on the graph were determined as described under "Experimental

Log [LTC4] (M)



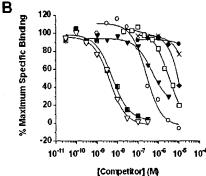


Fig. 4. Radioligand binding studies with COS-7 cell membranes expressing HG57, the human CysLT2 receptor. A, saturation analysis of [3H]LTD4 binding to HG57 (CysLT2). Radioligand binding assay was performed in the presence of increasing amounts of [3H]LTD₄ supplemented with unlabeled ligand (final specific activity of [3H]LTD₄ = 26.8 Ci/mmol) over a range of concentration of 0.04-33 nm total LTD₄. The calculated [3H]LTD₄-specific binding saturation isotherm was analyzed by nonlinear transformation using Prism (Graph-Pad Software Inc.) to generate K_d and B_{\max} values. A representative saturation curve from two independent experiments done in duplicate with two different membrane preparations is shown. Inset, Scatchard representation of the specific binding isotherm. O, total; I, nonspecific; ♦, specific. B, equilibrium competition assays for [3H]LTD₄-specific binding to HG57 (CysLT₂) with leukotrienes and CysLT-specific antagonists. Representative titration curves from at least two independent experiments done in duplicate are shown. Competition curves were analyzed with a custom designed software using a nonlinear leastsquares curve fitting routine based on a four-parameter logistic equation to determine half-maximal inhibitory concentration (IC50) values. ∇ , LTC₄; \blacksquare , LTD₄; \blacktriangledown , LTE₄; \bullet , LTB₄; \bigcirc , BAY u9773; \times , montelukast; \bullet , zafirlukast;

, pranlukast.

Downloaded from www.jbc.org by on August 11, 2006

In one case (Fig. 4A), data analysis using Prism (GraphPad Software Inc.) revealed the presence of high and low affinity binding sites ($K_d = 0.4$ and 51 nm; $B_{\text{max}} = 0.135$ and 1.415 pmol/mg of membrane protein, respectively) as illustrated in the Scatchard representation of the deduced specific binding isotherm (Fig. 4A, inset). However, in the second case, saturation analysis showed the presence of a single population of binding sites ($K_d = 4.8 \text{ nm}$; $B_{\text{max}} = 0.338 \text{ pmol/mg}$ of membrane protein). This difference is potentially due to variations between membrane preparations inherent in using a transient expression system. We are currently developing clonal cell lines expressing CysLT2 that should permit a more accurate assessment of ligand:receptor affinity and receptor number. In equilibrium competition assays, the rank order of potency of leukotriene agonists to compete with [3H]LTD4 for binding to the $CysLT_2$ receptor was $LTD_4 = LTC_4 \gg LTE_4$ with no competition up to 10 µm by LTB4 (Fig. 4B). CysLT1 receptor antagonists were either weak (zafirlukast and pranlukast) or inactive

Downloaded from www.jbc.org by on August 11, 2006

FIG. 5. Northern blot analysis of human tissue RNA. RNA was prepared from human tissues as described under "Experimental Procedures" and hybridized with a ³²P-labeled fragment of the CysLT₂ receptor. X-ray films were exposed for 3 days for all tissues except brain, which was exposed to film for 7 days.



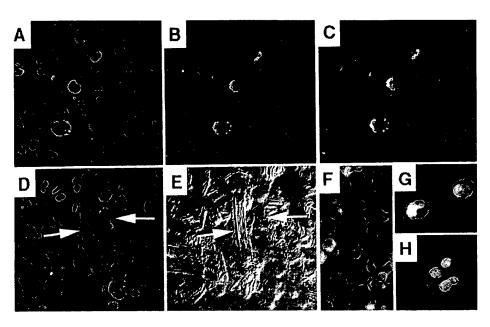
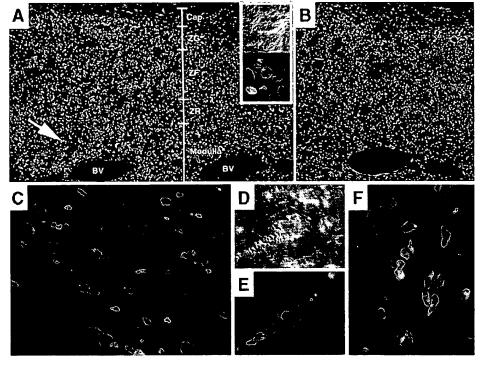


Fig. 6. In situ analyses of the human CysLT₂ receptor in lung and blood. A-E, in situ hybridization in human lung. A, antisense probe positive (Texas Red) in human lung interstitial cells; 4,6-diamidino-2-phenylindole blue nuclei. B, immunohistochemical staining (fluorescein isothiocyanate green positive signal) of LN5, a macrophage-specific antigen marker, on interstitial lung cells from A. C, yellow signal of combined detection of antisense (Texas Red) CysLT2 receptor, and immunohistochemistry (fluorescein isothiocyanate green) LN5 macrophage marker on interstitial lung cells indicating colocalization. D, antisense probe on lung smooth muscle cells and abundant expression on adjacent macrophages. E, differential interference contrast image of section. F-H, in situ hybridization in human peripheral blood cells. F, antisense probe, Texas Red-positive in peripheral blood monocytes; teal blue pseudocolor shows nuclei. G, antisense probe in purified human eosinophils. H, sense control probe on the same population of eosinophils.

Fig. 7. In situ analyses of the human CysLT₂ receptor in adrenal medulla and heart. A, antisense probe in adrenal medulla (inset, high magnification reveals pheochromocyte). B, sense control probe in adrenal medulla. C, antisense probe in human heart. D, Nomarski image of heart showing typical morphology of a Purkinje conducting cell. E, antisense probe in heart Purkinje cell shown in D. F, sense control probe of section in C.



(montelukast) at competing for radiolabeled LTD₄ binding to the CysLT₂ receptor (Fig. 4B and Table I). However, full competition was observed with the dual CysLT₁/CysLT₂ antagonist BAY u9773 with an IC₅₀ value of 0.6 $\mu \rm M$ (Fig. 4B and Table I). COS-7 cell membranes transfected with vector alone showed no specific LTD₄ binding, as previously reported (4).

Human Tissue RNA Northern Blot and in Situ Analyses-

The human CysLT₂ receptor was shown to be expressed in peripheral blood leukocytes, lymph node, spleen, heart, and several central nervous system regions (Fig. 5). In human RNA dot blot analyses, the receptor was also shown to be expressed in the adrenal gland (data not shown). The CysLTs are known to have potent contractile and inflammatory effects in the human lung, so we investigated the *in situ* expression of

The Journal of Biological Chemistry

TABLE I

Affinities of leukotrienes and CysLT antagonists for HG57, the human $CysLT_2$ receptor

Equilibrium competition assays were done as described under "Experimental Procedures" and in the legend to Fig. 4. Results are expressed as mean $IC_{50} \pm S.E.$, where n=3; otherwise, individual values are shown.

Competitor	IC ₅₀
	пм
LTC ₄	3.35 ± 0.53
LTD.	3.48 ± 1.01
LTE	693 ± 14
LTB ₄	>10,000, >10,000
BAY u9773	597 ± 297
Pranlukast	3620 ± 755
Zafirlukast	7397 ± 871
Montelukast	>10,000, >10,000

CysLT₂ receptor mRNA in human lung (Fig. 6, A-E). In contrast to the CysLT, receptor, which was most highly expressed in human lung smooth muscle (4), the strongest lung expression of the CysLT2 receptor was seen in interstitial macrophages (Fig. 6, A-C) with distinctly weaker expression in smooth muscle cells (Fig. 6, D and E). It was of interest that we noted particularly elevated expression of the CysLT2 receptor in macrophages when in close proximity to smooth muscle cells (Fig. 6D). Peripheral blood leukocytes were another abundant source for CysLT₂ receptor transcripts (Fig. 5). We carried out in situ analysis of the CysLT2 receptor in partly purified normal human peripheral blood monocytes and demonstrated abundant expression in greater than 20% of these cells (Fig. 6F). In addition, we found strong expression of the receptor in purified human eosinophils, a cell type in which we had previously shown expression of the CysLT, receptor (Ref. 4; Fig. 6, G and H).²

Tissues other than myeloid cell containing organs, such as the spleen and lymph nodes, that showed expression of the mRNA for the CysLT₂ receptor included regions of the central nervous system, the adrenal gland, and the heart. The synthesis and activities of cysteinyl leukotrienes in the brain of various animal species has been well documented (21-23). Studies on expression of both the CysLT₁ and CysLT₂ receptors in the central nervous system are under way in our laboratories. In situ analyses of the CysLT2 receptor in adrenal gland showed expression in medullary pheochromocytes and ganglion cells (Fig. 7A). Pheochromocytes were identified by their morphology and granular nonhomogenous cytoplasm. CysLT2 receptor expression was also noted in the zona reticularis adjacent to the corticomedullary junction. The expression of the CysLT₂ receptor in the adrenal gland was unexpected, and the biological roles of CysLTs in the adrenal medulla are unknown. In the human heart, CysLT2 receptor expression was concentrated in Purkinje fiber cells, identified by their characteristic morphology as transitional cells with large nuclei in histologically inhomogenous areas, with few myofibrils (Fig. 7, C-E). Consistent with Purkinje cell identity, these CysLT2 receptorexpressing cells co-expressed PGP9.5 (protein gene product 9.5) (data not shown). In contrast, the $CysLT_1$ receptor has not been detected in the heart (4, 5). A considerable pharmacological literature exists on the synthesis and actions of CysLTs in human vasculature (24-26). The restricted expression of $CysLT_2$ in the heart is intriguing.

The human $CysLT_2$ receptor was localized to chromosome 13q14 by radiation hybrid and somatic cell hybrid analyses. The marker closest to the $CysLT_2$ receptor gene was D13S153. This is of particular interest, since this marker has been associated with atopic asthma in both a United Kingdom population (27) and in a Japanese population study (28). We are

investigating the possible linkage of polymorphisms within the $CysLT_2$ receptor gene to the asthmatic phenotype. The recent deposition of a bacterial artificial chromosome in the high through put genome sequencing division of $GenBank^{TM}$ (clone_id_RP11-108P5) containing the precise HG57 ($CysLT_2$) receptor open reading frame reports a map position of 13q14.2-21.1, which is in agreement with our experimentally determined localization. The cloning and characterization of the human $CysLT_2$ receptor will allow a detailed molecular characterization of its activation in pulmonary, hematologic, cardiovascular, endocrine, and central nervous system tissues.

Acknowledgments—We acknowledge Drs. D. Pettibone, R. Gould, and A. W. Ford-Hutchinson for support of the Merck Research Laboratories orphan GPCR project. We also thank Kristine Waldburger and Bruce Daugherty for the preparation of human peripheral blood monocytes and eosinophils, Sam Lee for graphics, and Sandy Camburn for secretarial support.

REFERENCES

- 1. Samuelsson, B. (1983) Science 220, 568-575
- Coleman, R. A., Eglen, R. M., Jones, R. L., Narumiya, S., Shimizu, T., Smith, W. L., Dahlen, S. E., Drazen, J. M., Gardiner, P. J., Jackson, W. T., Jones, T. R., Krell, R. D., and Nicosia, S. (1995) Adv. Prostaglandin Thromoxane Leukotriene Res. 23, 283-285
- 3. Metters, K. M. (1995) J. Lipid Mediat. Cell Signal. 12, 413-427
- Lynch, K. R., O'Neill, G. P., Liu, Q., Im, D.S., Sawyer, N., Metters, K. M., Coulombe, N., Abramovitz, M., Figueroa, D. J., Zeng, Z., Connolly, B. M., Bai, C., Austin, C. P., Chateauneuf, A., Stocco, R., Greig, G. M., Kargman, S., Hooks, S. B., Hosfield, E., Williams, D. L., Jr., Ford-Hutchinson, A. W., Caskey, C. T., and Evans, J. F. (1999) Nature 399, 789-793
- Sarau, H. M., Ames, R. S., Chambers, J., Ellis, C., Elshourbagy, N., Foley, J. J., Schmidt, D. B., Muccitelli, R. M., Jenkins, O., Murdock, P. R., Herrity, N. C., Halsey, W., Sathe, G., Muir, A. L., Nuthulaganti, P., Dytko, G. M., Buckley, P. T., Wilson, S., Bergsma, D. J., and Hay, D. W. (1999) Mol. Pharmacol. 56, 657-663
- Reiss, T. F., Chervinsky, P., Dockhorn, R. J., Shingo, S., Seidenberg, B., and Edwards, T. B. (1998) Arch. Intern. Med. 158, 213-1220
- Suissa, S., Dennis, R., Ernst, P., Sheehy, O., and Wood-Dauphinee, S. (1997) Ann. Int. Med. 126, 177-183
- Grossman, J., Faiferman, I., Dubb, J. W., Tompsom, D. J., Busse, W., Bronsky, E., Montanaro, A., Southern, L., and Tinkelman, D. (1997) J. Asthma 34, 321-328
- Tudhope, S. R., Cuthburt, N. J., Abram, T. S., Jennings, M. A., Maxey, R. J., Thompson, A. M., Norman, P., Gardiner, P. J. (1994) Eur. J. Pharmacol. 264, 317-323
- Labat, C., Ortiz, J. L., Norel, X., Gorenne, I., Verley, J., Abram, T. Ş., Cuthbert,
 N. J., Tudhope, S. R., Norman, P., Gardiner, P., and Brink, C. (1992)
 J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 263, 800-805
- Walch, L., Norel, X., Gascard, J. P., and Brink, C. (1999) J. Physiol. Pharmacol. 50, 567-573
- 12. Retief, J., Lynch, K. R., and Pearson, W. R. (1999) Genome Res. 9, 373-382
- O'Dowd, B. F., Nguyen, T., Lynch, K. R., Kolakowski, L. F., Thompson, M., Cheng, R., Marchese, A., Ng, G., Heng, H. H. Q., and George, S. R. (1996) FEBS Lett. 394, 325-329
- Durieux, M. E., Carlisle, S. J., Salafranca, M. N., and Lynch, K. R. (1993) Am. J. Physiol. 264, C1360-C1364
- Hooks, S. B., Ragan, S. P., Hopper, D. W., Honemann, C. W., Durieux, M. E., MacDonald, T. L., and Lynch, K. R. (1998) Mol. Pharmacol. 53, 188-194
- Ungrin, M. D., Singh, L. M., Stocco, R., Sas, D. E., and Abramovitz, M. (1999)
 Anal. Biochem. 272, 34-42
- Frey, E. A., Nicholson, D. W., Metters, and K. M. (1993) Eur. J. Pharmacol. 244, 239-250
- Marchese, A., Docherty, J. M., Nguyen, T., Heiber, M., Cheng, R., Heng, H. H., Tsui, L. C., Shi, X., George, S. R., and O'Dowd, B. F. (1994) *Genomics* 23, 609-618
- 19. Chomczynski, P., and Sacchi, N. (1987) Anal. Biochem. 162, 156-159
- Yokomizo, T., Izumi, T., Chang, K., Takuwa, Y., Shimizu, T. (1997) Nature 387, 620-624
- Lindgren, J. A., Hokfelt, T., Dahlen, S.E., Patrono, C., and Samuelsson, B. (1984) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 81, 6212-6216
- Hulting, A. L., Lindgren, J. A., Hokfelt, T., Eneroth, P., Werner, S., Patrono, C., and Samuelsson, B. (1985) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 82, 3834-3838
- 23. Winking, M., Deinsberger, W., Joedicke, A., and Boeker, D. K. (1998) Cerebrovasc. Dis. 8, 318-326
- Allen, S. P., Chester, A. H., Piper, P. J., Sampson, A. P., Akl, E. S., and Yacoub, M. H. (1992) Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. 34, 409-414
- Vigorito, C., Giordano, A., Cirillo, R., Genovese, A., Rengo, F., and Marone, G. (1997) Int. J. Clin. Lab. Res. 27, 178-184
 Folco G. Rossoni, G. Buccellati, C. Berti, F. Maclouf, J., and Sala, A. (2000)
- 26. Folco, G., Rossoni, G., Buccellati, C., Berti, F., Maclouf, J., and Sala, A. (2000)

 Am. J. Respir. Crit. Care Med. 161, S112-S116
- 27. Cookson, W. (1999) Nature 402, B5-B11
- Kimura, K., Noguchi, E., Shibaski, M., Arinami, T., Yokokouchi, Y., Takeda, K., Yamakawa-Kobayashi, K., Matsui, A., and Hamaguchi, H. (1999) Hum. Mol. Genet. 8, 1487-1490